

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**



Applicant: Masaru KATO et al.  
Title: NOVEL TRANSFERASE AND  
AMYLASE, PROCESS FOR  
PRODUCING THE ENZYMES,  
USE THEREOF, AND GENE  
CODING FOR THE SAME



Prior Appl. No.: 08/750,569

Prior Appl. Filing Date: 2/24/1997

Examiner: Unassigned

Art Unit: Unassigned

**CONTINUING PATENT APPLICATION**  
**TRANSMITTAL LETTER**

Commissioner for Patents  
Box PATENT APPLICATION  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for filing under 37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b) is a:

☒ Continuation    ☐ Division    ☐ Continuation-In-Part (CIP)

of the above-identified copending prior application in which no patenting, abandonment, or termination of proceedings has occurred. Priority to the above-identified prior application is hereby claimed under 35 U.S.C. § 120 for this continuing application. The entire disclosure of the above-identified prior application is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying continuing application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein.

Enclosed are:

- ☒ Specification, Claim(s), and Abstract (271 pages).
- ☒ Informal drawings (44 sheets, Figures 1-42).
- ☒ A copy of the Declaration and Power of Attorney (2 pages).
- ☒ Preliminary Amendment.
- ☐ Assignment Recordation Cover Sheet.

- ☐ Small Entity statement.
- ☒ Information Disclosure Statement.
- ☒ Form PTO-1449

The filing fee is calculated below:

	Claims as Filed	Included in Basic Fee	Extra Claims	Rate	Fee Totals
Basic Fee				\$710.00	\$710.00
Total Claims:	96	- 20	= 76	x \$18.00	= \$1368.00
Independents:	16	- 3	= 13	x \$80.00	= \$1040.00
If any Multiple Dependent Claim(s) present:				+ \$270.00	= \$0.00
				SUBTOTAL:	= \$3118.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Small Entity Fees Apply (subtract 1/2 of above):					= \$0.00
				TOTAL FILING FEE:	= \$3118.00

- ☒ A check in the amount of \$3118.00 to cover the filing fee is enclosed.
- ☐ The required filing fees are not enclosed but will be submitted in response to the Notice to File Missing Parts of Application.
- ☒ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required regarding this application under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.16-1.17, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 19-0741. Should no proper payment be enclosed herewith, as by a check being in the wrong amount, unsigned, post-dated, otherwise improper or informal or even entirely missing, the Commissioner is authorized to charge the unpaid amount to Deposit Account No. 19-0741.

Please direct all correspondence to the undersigned attorney or agent at the address indicated below.

Respectfully submitted,

By Stephen A. Bent

Date October 25, 2000

FOLEY & LARDNER  
Washington Harbour  
3000 K Street, N.W., Suite 500  
Washington, D.C. 20007-5109  
Telephone: (202) 672-5404  
Facsimile: (202) 672-5399

Stephen A. Bent  
Attorney for Applicant  
Registration No. 29,768

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Attorney Docket No. 049441/0124

In re patent application of:

Masaru KATO, et al.

Serial No.: Continuation of 09/298,924

Group Art Unit: Unassigned

Filed: Concurrently herewith

Examiner: Unassigned

For: NOVEL TRANSFERASE AND AMYLASE, PROCESS FOR PRODUCING THE  
ENZYME USE THEREOF

**PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT**

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Preliminary to examination please amend the above-identified application as follows:

**IN THE SPECIFICATION**

Page 1, before the first line, insert --This application is a continuation of U.S. Application Serial No. 09/298,924, filed April 26, 1999, which is a divisional of U.S. Application Serial No. 08/750,569, filed February 24, 1997, which is the National Stage of International Application No. PCT/JP95/01189, filed June 14, 1995.--

Page 172, line 6, delete "Try" and insert --Tyr--.

**IN THE CLAIMS**

Please cancel claims 1-24 and 44-69 without prejudice or disclaimer.

Please amend the claims as follows:

Claim 27, line 1, delete "or 26".

Claim 28, line 1, delete "26 or 27,".

Claim 29, lines 1 and 2, delete "any one of Claims 25 to 28" and insert --Claim 25--.

Claim 30, lines 1 and 2, delete "any one of Claims 25 to 29" and insert --Claim 25--.

Claim 31, lines 1 and 2, delete "any one of Claims 25 to 30" and insert --Claim 25--.

Claim 32, lines 1 and 2, delete "any one of Claims 25 to 31" and insert --Claim 25--.

Claim 33, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 25 to 32” and insert --Claim 25--.

Claim 38, lines 1 and 2, delete “which is claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 37” and insert --claimed in Claim 25--.

Claim 72, line 1, delete “or 71”.

Claim 73, line 1, delete “or 71”.

Claim 80, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 70 to 79” and insert --Claim 70--.

Claim 88, line 1, delete “or 87”.

Claim 89, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 86 to 88” and insert --Claim 86--.

Claim 90, line 2, delete “any one of Claims 70 to 85” and insert --Claim 70--.

91. (Amended) The recombinant DNA molecule [claimed in Claim 90,] comprising a DNA fragment claimed in Claim 70, wherein said DNA fragment [claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 85] is combined in a plasmid vector.

Claim 92, line 1, delete “or”;  
line 2, delete “91”.

Claim 93, line 1, delete “or”;  
line 2, delete “91”.

Claim 94, line 2, delete “any one of Claim 90 to 93” and insert --Claim 90--.

Claim 97, line 8, delete “any one of Claims 94 to 96” and insert --Claim 94--.

98. (Amended) A process for producing a recombinant novel transferase which is encoded by a DNA fragment [claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 85] comprising a DNA sequence which codes for the novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units, wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in [any one of Claims 94 to 96] Claim 94 to produce said recombinant novel transferase in the culture and collecting the transferase.



Claim 99, line 8, delete “or 98”.

101. (Amended) The DNA fragment [claimed in Claim 100] comprising a DNA sequence which codes for the novel amylase claimed in [claim] Claim 26, wherein said novel amylase acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate saccharide from the reducing end side.

Claim 102, line 1, delete “or 101”.

Claim 103, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 100 to 102” and insert  
--Claim 100--.

Claim 105, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 100 to 104” and insert  
--Claim 100--.

Claim 106, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 100 to 105” and insert  
--Claim 100--.

Claim 107, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 100 to 105” and insert  
--Claim 100--.

Claim 115, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 100 to 114” and insert  
--Claim 100--.

Claim 126, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 123 to 125” and insert  
--Claim 123--.

Claim 127, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 123 to 125” and insert  
--Claim 123--.

Claim 128, lines 1 and 2, delete “any one of Claims 123 to 127” and insert  
--Claim 123--.

Claim 129, line 2, delete “any one of Claims 100 to 122” and insert --Claim 100--.

Claim 130, lines 2 and 3, delete “claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 122”.

Claim 131, line 2, delete “or 130”.

Claim 132, line 2, delete “or 130”.

Claim 133, line 2, delete “any one of Claim 129 to 132” and insert --Claim 129--.

Claim 136, lines 12 and 13, delete “any one of Claims 133 to 135” and insert  
--Claim 133--.

137. (Amended) A process for producing a recombinant novel amylase which is encoded by a DNA fragment claimed in [any one of Claims 100 to 122] Claim 100 [or which contains a polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 123 to 128], wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell [claimed in any one of Claims 133 to 135] transferred with a recombinant DNA molecule comprising a DNA fragment comprising sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or an equivalent sequence thereof, to produce said recombinant novel amylase in the culture, and collecting the amylase.

138. (Amended) A process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the process comprises putting the novel transferase [claimed in any one of Claim 1 to 13, or the recombinant novel transferase claimed in Claim 97 or 98], which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units, wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage and the recombinant novel amylase claimed in [claim] Claim 136 into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.

139. (Amended) A process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the process comprises putting the recombinant novel transferase [claimed in Claim 97 or 98], which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units, wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage and the novel amylase claimed in [any one of] Claim 25 [to 37], [or the recombinant novel amylase claimed in claim 136 or 137] into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being

composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.

Claim 140, line 1, delete "or 139".

Claim 144, line 1, delete "or 139".

Claim 145, lines 1 and 2, delete "any one of Claims 138 to 144" and insert  
--Claim 138--.

Please add the following new claims:

--146. A process for producing a recombinant novel transferase comprising an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or an equivalent sequence thereof which contains a polypeptide, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in Claim 94 to produce said recombinant novel transferase in the culture and collecting the transferase.

147. A process for producing a recombinant novel amylase which contains a polypeptide claimed in Claim 123, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell transferred with a recombinant DNA molecule comprising a DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or an equivalent sequence thereof to produce said recombinant novel amylase in the culture, and collecting the amylase.

148. A process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the process comprises putting the recombinant novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage and the recombinant novel amylase claims in claim 136 into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.

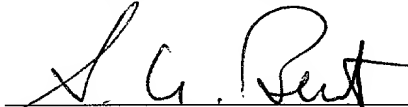
149. A process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the process comprises putting the recombinant novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage

from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage and the recombinant novel amylase claimed in claim 136 into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.-

**REMARKS**

Upon entry of this amendment, claims 25-43 and 70-149 will be pending. These claims correspond to the non-elected claims in parent applications, U.S. Application Serial Nos. 08/750,569 and 09/298,924. Applicants request entry of this amendment to avoid incurring a surcharge for the presence of canceled claims and claims containing multiple dependencies. Support for new claims 146 - 149 is found in original claims 98, 137, 138 and 139, respectively. Examination and allowance of these claims is earnestly requested.

Respectfully submitted,

  
Stephen A. Bent  
Reg. No. 29,768

October 25, 2000

Date

FOLEY & LARDNER  
3000 K Street, N.W., Suite 500  
Washington, D.C. 20007-5109  
Phone: (202) 672-5300  
Fax: (202) 672-5399

**THE COMMISSIONER IS HEREBY AUTHORIZED TO CHARGE ANY DEFICIENCY OR  
CREDIT ANY OVERPAYMENT TO DEPOSIT ACCOUNT NO. 19-0741.**

NOVEL TRANSFERASE AND AMYLASE, PROCESS FOR PRODUCING  
THE ENZYMES, USE THEREOF, AND GENE CODING FOR THE SAME

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to:

- 5 I. a novel transferase, a process for producing the same, a process for producing an oligosaccharide by using the enzyme, a gene coding for the enzyme, and use thereof; and
- 10 II. a novel amylase, a process for producing the same, a process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by using the enzyme, a gene coding for the enzyme, and use thereof.

More specifically, as follows.

- 15 I. The present invention relates to a novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages to  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkages; and a process for producing the transferase. More particularly, the
- 20 present invention relates to the above-mentioned enzyme produced from archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, for example, bacteria of the genus *Sulfolobus* or *Acidianus*.

25 Further, the present invention relates to a novel process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides or the like by using the above-mentioned novel enzyme, and more particularly, relates to an efficient and high-yield process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses by using

30 a maltooligosaccharide or the like as a raw material.

Moreover, the present invention relates to a DNA fragment coding for the above-mentioned novel transferase and to the use of the DNA fragment in genetic engineering.

- 35 II. The present invention relates to a novel amylase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at

least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end; and a process for producing the amylase. More particularly, the present invention relates to a novel amylase which has an principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and the third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and the third glucose residues; and a process for producing the amylase. The novel amylase also has another activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages within the molecular chain of the substrate, and can be produced by bacteria belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*. This enzyme is available for the starch sugar industry, textile industry, food industry, and the like.

Further, the present invention relates to a process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose, characterized by using the above novel amylase in combination with the above novel transferase. In detail, the present invention relates to a process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield by using, as a raw material, any one of starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharides, or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides, and as enzymes, the novel transferase and amylase of the present invention.

Moreover, the present invention relates to a DNA fragment coding for the above novel amylase, and use of the DNA fragment in genetic engineering.

#### BACKGROUND ART

##### I. Background art of transferase

Hitherto, in relation to glycosyltransferase acting on starch and starch hydrolysates such as maltooligosaccharides, various glucosyltransferases, cyclodextringlucanotransferases (CGTase), and others have been found [c.f. 5 "Seibutsu-kagaku Jikken-hou" 25 ("Experimental Methods in Biochemistry", Vol. 25), 'Denpun-Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou' ('Experimental Methods in Enzymes for Starch and Relating Saccharides'), published by Gakkai-shuppan-sentah, *Bioindustry*, Vol. 9, No. 1 (1992), p. 39-44, and 10 others]. These enzymes transfer a glucosyl group to the  $\alpha$ -1,2,  $\alpha$ -1,3,  $\alpha$ -1,4, or  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkage. However, an enzyme which transfers a glucosyl group to the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage has not been found yet. Though trehalase has been found as an enzyme which acts on the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, trehalose is 15 absolutely the only substrate for the enzyme, and the equilibrium or the reaction rate lies to the degrading reaction.

Recently, oligosaccharides were found to have physicochemical properties such as moisture-retaining 20 ability, shape-retaining ability, viscous ability and browning-preventive ability, and bioactivities such as a low-calorigenic property, an anticariogenic property and a bifidus-proliferation activity. In relation to that, various oligosaccharides such as maltooligosaccharides, 25 branched-chain oligosaccharides, fructooligosaccharide, galacto-oligosaccharide, and xylooligosaccharide have been developed [c.f. "Kammiryo" ("Sweetener") (1989), Medikaru-risahchi-sha (Medical Research Co.) (1989), *Gekkan Fuhdokemikaru* (Monthly Foodchemical) (1993), Feb. p. 21-29, 30 and others].

Among oligosaccharides, the oligosaccharides which have no reducing end may include fructooligosaccharides having a structure composed of sucrose which is not reductive, and being produced by fructosyltransferase. Meanwhile, among 35 starch hydrolysates such as maltooligosaccharides, the oligosaccharides which have no reducing end may include cyclodextrins produced by the above-mentioned CGTase,  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -trehalose (neotrehalose), and reduced oligosaccharides

chemically synthesized by hydrogenating the reducing end (oligosaccharide alcohol). These oligosaccharides having no reducing end have various physicochemical properties and bioactivities which are not possessed by conventional starch syrups and maltooligosaccharides. Accordingly, among maltooligosaccharides, the oligosaccharides the reducing ends of which are modified with an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage may be also expected to have the similar physicochemical properties and bioactivities to those possessed by the above-mentioned oligosaccharide having no reducing end, since such oligosaccharides also have no reducing end.

Here, the oligosaccharides the reducing ends of which are modified with an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage as described above may be recognized as a trehaloseoligosaccharide in which  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose is linked with glucose or a maltooligosaccharide. Accordingly, such a trehaloseoligosaccharide may be expected to have the physicochemical properties and bioactivities which are possessed by the oligosaccharide having no reducing end, and in addition, may be expected to have the specific activities as exhibited by  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose (c.f. Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 63-500562).

Though it was reported that a trace amount of trehaloseoligosaccharides could be detected in yeast [*Biosci. Biotech. Biochem.*, 57(7), p. 1220-1221 (1993)], this is the only report referring to its existence in nature. On the other hand, as to its synthesis by using an enzyme, though there has been a report of such synthesis [Abstracts of "1994 Nihon Nougai-kagaku Taikai" ("Annual Meeting of the Japan Society for Bioscience, Biotechnology and Agrochemistry in 1994"), p. 247], the method described in the report uses trehalose, which is expensive, as the raw material. Therefore, production at low cost has not yet been established.

Recently, Lama, et al. found that a cell extract from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain MT-4 (DSM 5833), a species of archaebacteria, has a thermostable starch-hydrolyzing activity [*Biotech. Forum. Eur.* 8, 4, 2-1



(1991)]. They further reported that the activity is also of producing trehalose and glucose from starch. The above-mentioned report, however, does not at all refer to the existence of trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose. Moreover, no investigation in archaebacteria other than the above-mentioned strain has been attempted.

Meanwhile, an efficient process for obtaining the novel transferase should be established to efficiently produce trehaloseoligosaccharides.

Accordingly, mass-production of trehaloseoligosaccharides requires obtaining this novel transferase in a large amount. For achievement of this, it is preferable to obtain a gene coding for such transferase, and to produce the transferase in a genetic engineering manner. When such a gene can be obtained, it can be also expected, by using technologies of protein engineering, to obtain an enzyme having an improved thermostability, an improved pH stability, and an enhanced reaction rate. No report has, however, been made about gene cloning of such a gene yet.

An object of the present invention is to provide a novel transferase principally catalyzing the production of trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses, and a process for producing the enzyme, and further, to provide a novel, efficient and high-yield process for producing principally trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses by using such an enzyme from a raw material such as maltooligosaccharides.

Inventors earnestly investigated the trehalose-producing activity of archaebacteria and found that glucosyltrehalose can be produced from maltotriose as a substrate by cell extracts from various archaebacteria such as those belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and more specifically, the genera *Sulfolobus*, *Acidianus*, and others. Here, though production of trehalose and glucose was confirmed using an activity-measuring method described by Lama, et al. in which the substrate is starch, Inventors found that

detection of trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose is extremely difficult. Also, Inventors found that the trehalose-producing activity as found by Lama, et al. disappears during the step for purification  
5 of cell extracts from archaebacteria. Consequently, the inventors recognized that the purification and characterization of the enzymes themselves which have such activities were substantially impossible.

Under such circumstances, Inventors made further  
10 investigations and conceived a novel activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a maltooligosaccharide such as maltotriose, and the index is activity of producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyl-trehalose. Then, it was found by a practice of the measuring method  
15 that a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyltrehalose can be easily detected. Further, the Inventor attempted to purify the enzyme having such activity from various bacterial strains, and found, surprisingly, that the enzyme thus obtained is quite a novel transferase which acts on  
20 maltotriose or a larger saccharide wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, and which transfers the linkage between the glucose residues at the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage to produce trehaloseoligosaccharides such as  
25 glucosyltrehalose. Incidentally, the existence of trehaloseoligosaccharides which are produced from maltooligosaccharides or the like by transferring the linkage between glucose residues at the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage was confirmed by  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR (c.f.  
30 Examples I-1, 7 and 8).

Inventors further found that such a novel enzyme is available for producing a large amount of trehaloseoligosaccharides, for example, glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose from saccharides such as maltooligosaccharides, and have accomplished the present invention.  
35

Moreover, Inventors isolated the genes coding for such a novel enzyme, and have now established a process for producing the novel transferase by using such genes in a

genetic engineering manner.

## II. Background art of amylase

"Amylase" is a generic term for the enzymes which hydrolyze starch. Among them,  $\alpha$ -amylase is an enzyme which endotype-hydrolyzes an  $\alpha$ -1,4 glucoside linkage. Alpha-amylase widely exists in the living world. In mammals,  $\alpha$ -amylase can be found in saliva and pancreatic fluid. In plants, malt has the enzyme in large amounts. Further,  $\alpha$ -amylase widely exists in microorganisms. Among them,  $\alpha$ -amylase or the like which is produced by some fungi belonging to the genus *Aspergillus* or some bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus* is utilized in the industrial fields ["Amirahze" ("Amylase"), edited by Michinori Nakamura, published by Gakkai-shuppan-sentah, 1986].

Such  $\alpha$ -amylase is industrially and widely used for various purposes, for example, for starch-liquefying processes in starch sugar industries, and for desizing processes in textile industries, and therefore, the enzyme is very important from an industrial view. The following are listed as important conditions for the starch-liquefying process in "Kouso-Ouyou no Chishiki" (written by Toshiaki Komaki, published by Sachi-Shobou, 1986): 1) the starch molecules should be liquefied as completely as possible, 2) the products produced by the liquefaction are favorable for the purpose of the subsequent saccharifying process, 3) the condition does not cause retrogradation of the products by the liquefaction, and 4) the process should be carried out in a high concentration as much as possible (30 - 35%) in view of reducing cost. A starch-liquefying process may be performed, for example, by a continuous liquefaction method at a constant temperature, or by the Jet-Cooker method. Ordinarily, a thick starch-emulsion containing  $\alpha$ -amylase is instantaneously heated to a high temperature (85 - 110°C), and then the  $\alpha$ -amylase is put into action to perform liquefaction at the same time as starch begins to be gelatinized and swollen. In other words, the starch-liquefying process requires a temperature

sufficient to cause the starch to swell before the enzyme can act. Enzymes capable of being used in such fields are, for example, the above-mentioned thermostable  $\alpha$ -amylases produced by fungi of the *Aspergillus oryzae* group belonging to the genus *Aspergillus* or bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*. In some cases, the addition of calcium is required for further improving thermostability of these enzymes. In the starch-liquefying process, once the temperature declines while the  $\alpha$ -amylase has not yet acted on the starch-micelles which are swelled and going to be cleaved, starch will be agglutinated again to form new micelles (insoluble starch) which are rarely liquefied by  $\alpha$ -amylase. As a result, the liquid sugar thus produced will be turbid and hard to filtrate, as is a known problem. Some methods which increase the liquefaction degree, i.e. dextrose equivalent (DE), are used in order to prevent such an event. However, in some cases, such as an enzymatic production of maltose, DE should be maintained as low as possible, namely, the polymerization degree of the sugar chain should be maintained to a high degree in order to keep a high yield. Accordingly, when an enzyme is further used for a process subsequent to a starch-liquefying process, use of an enzyme thermostable enough for use in a series of high temperatures will allow the progress of the reaction without producing slightly soluble starch even by using a high concentration of starch, and at the same time, such use will be advantageous in view of process control and sanitary control because the risk of contamination with microorganisms can be decreased. Meanwhile, when the enzyme is immobilized in a bioreactor to use the enzyme recyclically, it is believed to be important that the enzyme has high stability, and especially high thermostability, since the enzyme may be exposed to a relatively high temperature during immobilization. If the enzyme has a low thermostability, it will possibly be inactivated during the immobilization procedure. As is obvious from the above, an enzyme having a high thermostability can be used very advantageously in

several industrial fields, for example, a starch-liquefying process, and such an enzyme is desired.

In addition, screening of thermophilic and hyper-thermophilic bacteria has been widely carried out in recent years in order to obtain thermostable enzymes including amylase. Archaeobacteria belonging to the order *Thermococcales* and the genus *Pyrococcus* are also the objects of screening, and were reported to produce  $\alpha$ -amylase [*Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, pp.1985-1991, (1990); Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 6-62869; and others]. Additionally, archaeobacteria belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* are the objects of screening, and isolation of thermostable enzymes was reported. Here, archaeobacteria belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* are taxonomically defined by the following characteristics:

being highly thermophilic: being possible to grow in a temperature range of 55°C - 88°C;

being acidophilic: being possible to grow in a pH range of 1 - 6;

being aerobic; and

being sulfur bacteria: being cocci having irregular form, and a diameter of 0.6 - 2  $\mu$ m. Accordingly, if an archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* produces an amylase, the amylase is expected to be also thermostable. Lama, et al. found that a thermostable starch-hydrolyzing activity exists in a cell extract from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain MT-4 (DSM 5833) [*Biotech. Forum. Eur.* 8, 4, 2-1 (1991)]. This article reported that  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose and glucose can be produced from starch by this activity. However, purification of the active substance was performed only partially, and the true substance exhibiting the activity has not yet been identified. In addition, the enzymatic characteristics of the activity has not been clarified at all. The Inventors' investigations, the details of which will be described below, revealed that the active substance derived from the above-mentioned bacterial strain and allowed to act on starch by Lama, et al. was a mixture containing a plurality

of enzymes, and that  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose and glucose are the final products obtained by using the mixture.

As another characteristic,  $\alpha$ -amylase has an activity of, at an initial stage, decreasing the quantity of iodo-starch reaction, namely, an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing  $\alpha$ -1,4-glucan (liquefying activity). There are several modes in the reaction mechanism of such liquefying-type amylase. In other words, it is known that each amylase has common characteristics in view of endotype-hydrolyzing activity but has individual characteristics in view of patterns for hydrolyzing maltooligosaccharides. For example, some recognize a specific site for hydrolysis of the substrate from the non-reducing end, and others recognize a specific site for hydrolysis of the substrate from the reducing end. Further, some hydrolyze the substrate to principally produce glucose, others to principally produce maltose or maltooligosaccharides. More specifically, the  $\alpha$ -amylase derived from pancreas hydrolyzes the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage second or third from the reducing end ["Denpun-Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou" ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating saccharides"), written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentah, 1989]. The  $\alpha$ -amylase derived from *Bacillus subtilis* hydrolyzes the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage sixth from the non-reducing end or third from the reducing end ["Kouso-Ouyou no Chishiki" ("Knowledge in Application of Enzymes"), written by Toshiaki Komaki, published by Sachi-Shobou, 1986]. It is believed that such a difference between the reaction modes of  $\alpha$ -amylases can be attributed to the structure of each enzyme, and the "Subsite theory" is proposed for explanation of these events. Additionally, the existence of an  $\alpha$ -amylase having transferring activities or condensation activities has been confirmed. Further, a particular  $\alpha$ -amylase which produces a cyclodextrin has been found.

On the other hand,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose consists of two glucose molecules which are  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked together at the reducing group of each molecule. It is known that  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose

exists in many living things, plants and microorganisms of the natural world, and has many function such as preventing the biomembrane from freezing or drying, and being an energy source in insects. Recently,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose was evaluated in the fields of medicine, cosmetics and food as a protein stabilizer against freezing and drying (Japanese Examined Patent Publication No. 5-81232, Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 63-500562, and others). However,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose is not often used practically. This may be because no mass-productive process has been established yet.

Examples of the conventional process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose are as follows:

A process comprising extraction from an yeast (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publications Nos. 5-91890 and 4-360692, and others);

a process comprising intracellular production by an yeast (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 5-292986, European Patent No. 0451896, and others); and

a process comprising production by a microorganism belonging to the genus *Sclerotium* or the genus *Rhizoctonia* (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 3-130084). However, these processes, as comprising intracellular production, require a purification process comprising multiple steps for spallation of bacterial bodies and removal of debris. Meanwhile, several investigations were made into extracellular production by a fermentation using a microorganism, for example, a microorganism belonging to the genus *Arthrobacter* (Suzuki T, et al., *Agric. Biol. Chem.*, 33, No. 2, 190, 1969) or the genus *Nocardia* (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 50-154485), and glutamate-producing bacteria (French Patent No. 2671099, Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 5-211882, and others). Further, production by a gene encoding an enzyme for  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose metabolism was attempted (PCT Patent No. 93-17093). Any of the above processes use glucose or the like as the sugar source, and utilize a metabolic system which requires ATP and/or UTP as the energy source. These

processes, therefore, require a complicated purification process to obtain  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose from the culture medium. Moreover, some investigations were attempted into production by an enzymatic process using, for example, trehalose phosphorylase (Japanese Examined Patent Publication No. 63-60998), or trehalase (Japanese Patent Laid-open Publication No. 7-51063). These processes, however, have some problems in mass-production of the enzymes, stability of the enzymes, and others. All of the processes of the prior art as described above have problems such as a low yield, complexity in the purification process, low production, and complexity in preparation of the enzyme. Therefore, a process having industrial applicability has not been established yet. Under the circumstances, a process for more efficiently producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose is strongly desired to be established.

As described above,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose was found widely in nature, and the existence of it in archaebacteria was also confirmed (*System. Appl. Microbiol.* 10, 215, 1988). Specifically, as mentioned above, Lama, et al. found that a thermostable starch-hydrolyzing activity exists in a cell extract from an archaebacterium species, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain MT-4 (DSM 5833), and confirmed the existence of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose in the hydrolyzed product [*Biotech. Forum. Eur.* 8, 4, 2-1 (1991), cited before]. This article reported that the activity was of producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose and glucose from starch. The article, however, actually reported only an example in which the substrate was 0.33% soluble starch, the amount of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose produced thereby was extremely small, and besides, the ratio of produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose to produced glucose was 1:2.. Accordingly, an isolation process is necessary to remove glucose which is produced in a large amount as a by-product, and the purpose of establishing a process for mass-producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose cannot be achieved at all.

Inventors, as described above, found that an archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* produce



a transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  
5  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage. Further, Inventors invented a process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses from maltooligosaccharides by using this enzyme. Here, the  
10 trehaloseoligosaccharide is a maltooligosaccharide the reducing end side of which is modified with an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

In the meantime, no report has been made, as far as Inventors know, as to an formerly-known enzyme capable of  
15 acting on a trehaloseoligosaccharide which is derived from a maltooligosaccharide by transforming the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, and capable of hydrolyzing specifically the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage next to the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield.  
20 In other words, conventional amylase cannot hydrolyze trehaloseoligosaccharide specifically at the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose. It will, therefore, markedly benefit the mass-production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -  
25 trehalose if an amylase can be developed, such amylase being capable of catalyzing the reaction for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose as well as hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage in the molecular chain of starch or starch hydrolysate.

In addition, mass-production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose requires  
30 obtaining the novel amylase in a large amount. For this purpose, it is preferable to obtain a gene coding for the amylase and to produce the enzyme in a genetic engineering manner. Further, if such a gene can be obtained, it can also be expected to obtain, by using a technology of  
35 protein engineering, an enzyme which has improved thermostability, improved pH stability, and an enhanced reaction rate.

An object of the present invention is to provide a novel

amylase which has an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage in the molecular chain of starch or starch hydrolysate, and which can catalyze the reaction of liberating  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the enzyme acts on a

5 trehaloseoligosaccharide which is derived from a maltooligosaccharide by transforming the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, and hydrolyzes specifically the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side, and is to

10 provide a process for producing such an enzyme. Another object of the present invention is to provide a novel process for efficiently producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield from a low-cost raw material such as starch, starch hydrolysate, and maltooligosaccharides by using the enzyme.

15 Inventors energetically investigated starch-hydrolyzing activity derived from archaebacteria. As a result, Inventors found that a thermostable starch-hydrolyzing activity exists in cell extracts from various archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and

20 more specifically, the genus *Sulfolobus*. The saccharides produced by hydrolysis of starch were found to be glucose and  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, similar to the description in the article by Lama, et al. Inventors then examined extracts from various bacterial strains for characteristics of the

25 starch-hydrolyzing activity. As a result, Inventors found that the enzymes produced by those strains are mixtures of enzymes comprising various endotype or exotype amylases such as liquefying amylase and glucoamylase, and transferase, in view of enzymatic activity such as starch-

30 hydrolyzing activity and  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose-producing activity. In addition, such enzymatic activities were found to be attributed to synergism by activities of these mixed enzymes. Further, when the activity-measuring method proposed by Lama, et al. is employed in purification of

35 each enzyme, in which the index is decrement of blue color derived from iodo-starch reaction, the purification of each enzyme having such an activity resulted in a low yield on the whole, and such purification procedure was found to be

very difficult. These events may be attributed to low sensitivity and low quantifying ability of the activity-measuring method. Moreover, the Inventors' strict examination revealed that purification and isolation could  
5 not be accomplished at all, in terms of protein, by the partial-purification method described in the article by Lama, et al.

Under such circumstances, Inventors have made further investigation, and conceived a new activity-measuring  
10 method in which the substrate is a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as maltotriosyltrehalose, and the index is activity of liberating  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose. By a practice of this measuring method, it was revealed that amylase activity can be easily detected using such a method.  
15 Inventors then tried to achieve purification of the enzyme having such an activity in various bacterial strains, and finally, succeeded in purification and isolation of such an amylase. Further, Inventors examined enzymatic characteristics of the isolated and purified amylase, and  
20 found, surprisingly, that the enzyme thus obtained has a novel action mechanism, namely, has the following characteristics together:

The enzyme exhibits an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing starch or starch hydrolysate;

25 the enzyme exhibits an activity of hydrolyzing starch hydrolysate, a maltooligosaccharide or the like from the reducing end to produce monosaccharides and/or disaccharides;

the enzyme exhibits a higher reactivity to a saccharide  
30 which is composed of at least three sugar units wherein the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha-1, \alpha-1$ , and the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the same end side is  $\alpha-1, 4$  (for example, trehaloseoligosaccharides), as  
35 compared with the reactivity to each of the corresponding maltooligosaccharides; and

the enzyme has an activity of acting on such substrate saccharides composed of at least three sugar units so as

to liberate  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side.

Moreover, Inventors isolated a gene coding for such novel enzyme, and now, have established a process for producing, in a genetic engineering manner, a recombinant novel amylase by utilizing such a gene.

#### DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

##### I. Novel Transferase

The present invention provides a novel transferase (hereinafter referred to as "novel transferase of the present invention", or simply referred to as "the enzyme of the present invention" or "the present enzyme") which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a novel transferase which acts on a substrate maltooligosaccharide, all of the constituting glucose residues of the maltooligosaccharide being  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

Further, the present invention provides a process for producing the novel transferase of the present invention, wherein a bacterium capable of producing a transferase having such activities is cultivated in a culture medium, and the transferase is isolated and purified from the culture on the basis of an activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a maltooligosaccharide, and the index is the activity of producing trehaloseoligosaccharides.

Moreover, the present invention provides a process for producing a saccharide having an end composed of a couple of  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked sugar units, characterized in that the enzyme of the present invention is used and allowed to act

on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to produce the objective saccharide in which at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,  $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4.

Furthermore, the present invention provides a process for producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide, wherein the enzyme of the present invention is used, and the substrate is each of maltooligosaccharides or a mixture thereof.

Additionally, an object of the present invention is to provide a gene coding for the transferase.

Further, another object of the present invention is to provide a recombinant novel transferase and a process for producing the same by using the above-mentioned gene.

Moreover, an object of the present invention is to provide an efficient process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltoglucosyltrehalose by using a recombinant novel transferase.

Accordingly, the DNA fragment based on the present invention comprises a gene coding for a novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1,  $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

Further, the recombinant novel transferase according to the present invention is the product achieved by expression of the above-mentioned DNA fragment.

Moreover, the process for producing a recombinant novel transferase according to the present invention comprises:

culturing a host cell transformed with the above-mentioned gene;

producing said recombinant novel transferase in the culture; and

collecting the products.

## II. Novel Amylase

The present invention provides a novel amylase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a novel amylase which has a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and the third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and the third glucose residues.

Further, in another aspect, the present invention provides a novel amylase which also has an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages in the molecular chain of the substrate as well as the above-described activity.

Moreover, the present invention provides a process for producing aforementioned amylase, wherein a bacterium capable of producing the above amylase of the present invention is cultivated in a culture medium, and then the amylase is isolated and purified from the culture on the basis of an activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a trehaloseoligosaccharide, and the index is the activity of producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose.

Inventors allowed the above amylase of the present invention in combination with the aforementioned transferase of the present invention to act on a glucide raw material such as starch, starch hydrolysate, and maltooligosaccharides, and found that  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose can be

efficiently produced thereby with a high yield.

Accordingly, the present invention also provides a process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the above amylase and transferase of the present invention are used  
5 in combination.

Additionally, an object of the present invention is to provide a novel amylase and a gene coding for the same.

Further, another object of the present invention is to provide a recombinant novel amylase and a process for  
10 producing the same by using the aforementioned gene.

Moreover, another object of the present invention is to provide a process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose by using a recombinant novel amylase.

Therefore, the gene coding for the amylase according to  
15 the present invention comprises a DNA sequence coding for a novel amylase which has the following activities:

- (1) An activity of endotype-hydrolyzing an  $\alpha$ -1,4 glucoside linkage in a sugar chain;
- (2) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide,  
20 the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side;
- 25 and
- (3) a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the  
30 linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third  
35 glucose residues.

Further, the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention is a product achieved by expression of the above-described gene.

Furthermore, the process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose according to the present invention comprises a step to put the above-described recombinant novel amylase and a novel transferase into contact with a saccharide of which at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, wherein the transferase can act on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4-linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

Fig. 1 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the product which is obtained in Example I-1 by using the cell extract derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 2 is a graph showing thermostability of the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 3 is a graph showing pH stability of the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 4 is a graph showing reactivity of the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, when examined at each temperature.

Fig. 5 is a graph showing optimum pH for reaction of the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 6 is a graph showing patterns of reaction products derived from maltotriose by using the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 7 is a graph showing patterns of reaction products derived from maltotetraose by using the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.



Fig. 8 is a graph showing patterns of reaction products derived from maltopentaose by using the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

5        Fig. 9 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from a mixture of maltooligosaccharides by using the present transferase which is obtained in Example I-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

10       Fig. 10 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from maltotriosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with the crude enzyme solution which is obtained in Example II-1 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

15       Fig. 11 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from soluble starch subjected to reaction with the crude enzyme solution which is obtained in Example II-1 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

20       Fig. 12 is a graph showing thermostability of the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

25       Fig. 13 is a graph showing pH stability of the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

      Fig. 14 is a graph showing reactivity of the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, examined at each reaction temperature.

30       Fig. 15 is a graph showing optimum pH for reaction of the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

35       Fig. 16 is a graph showing reactivity of the present amylase to various substrates, the amylase being obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

      Fig. 17 contains graphs showing the results of analyses by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the reaction products

derived from maltopentaose, Amylose DP-17, and soluble starch, respectively, subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

5        Fig. 18 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from maltotriosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

10       Fig. 19 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from maltopentaosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

15       Fig. 20 is a graph showing time-course changes in disappearance of color generated by iodo, and starch-hydrolyzing percentage when the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 is made to act on soluble starch.

20       Fig. 21 is a graph showing time-course change in radioactivity of the reaction product derived from radiolabeled maltopentaose subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

25       Fig. 22 is a graph showing time-course change in radioactivity of the reaction product derived from radiolabeled maltotriosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

30       Fig. 23 is a graph showing reactivity of  $\alpha$ -amylase derived from porcine pancreas to various substrates.

35       Fig. 24 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from maltopentaosyltrehalose subjected to reaction with  $\alpha$ -amylase which is derived from porcine pancreas.

Fig. 25 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the reaction product derived from soluble starch subjected to reaction with

transferase and the present amylase which is obtained in Example II-2 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 26 is an illustration showing the restriction map of each insertional fragment pKT1, pKT11 or pKT21, containing a gene which codes for the novel transferase, and is obtained in Example I-12 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 27 is an illustration showing a process for constructing the plasmid pKT22.

Fig. 28 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC, performed on the product derived from maltotriose by using the recombinant novel transferase.

Fig. 29 is an illustration showing the restriction map of the insertional fragment p09T1 containing a gene which codes for the novel transferase, and is obtained in Example I-16 from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.

Fig. 30 is an illustration showing a process for constructing the plasmid p09T1.

Fig. 31 is an illustration showing the homology between the amino acid sequence of the novel transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and that derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.

Fig. 32 is an illustration showing the homology between the base sequence of the gene coding for the novel transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and that derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.

Fig. 33 is a graph showing the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC, performed on the product derived from a maltooligosaccharide mixture by using the recombinant novel transferase.

Fig. 34 is an illustration showing the restriction map of the insertional fragment pKA1 containing a gene which codes for the novel amylase, and is derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 35 is an illustration showing the restriction map

of pKA2.

Fig. 36(A) is a graph showing the results of an analysis performed on the product derived from a maltotriosyltrehalose by using the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention; and Fig. 36(B) is a graph showing the results of an analysis performed on the product derived from soluble starch by using the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention.

Fig. 37 is a graph showing time-course changes in disappearance of color generated by iodo, and starch-hydrolyzing percentage when the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention is made to act on soluble starch.

Fig. 38 is an illustration showing the restriction map of the insertional fragment p09A1 containing a gene which codes for the novel amylase, and is derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.

Fig. 39 is an illustration showing the process for producing p09A1 from p09A2.

Fig. 40 is an illustration showing the homology between the amino acid sequence of the novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 and that derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 41 is an illustration showing the homology between the base sequence of the gene coding for the novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 and that derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Fig. 42 is a graph showing the results of an analysis performed on the product derived from 10% soluble starch subjected to reaction with the recombinant novel amylase which is obtained in Example II-19, and the recombinant novel transferase which is obtained in Example I-20.

#### BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

##### Deposit of Microorganisms

The below-mentioned novel bacterial strain KM1, which

was substantially purely isolated from nature by the Inventor, was deposited in the National Research Institutes, the Life Science Laboratory for Industry on April 1, 1994 as acceptance No. FERM BP-4626.

5       The *Escherichia coli* strain JM109/pKT22 transformed with the plasmid pKT22 according to the present invention (c.f. below-described Example I-14), and the *Escherichia coli* strain JM109/p09T1 transformed with the plasmid p09T1 (c.f. below-described Example I-16), which contain the gene  
10       coding for the novel transferase according to the present invention, were deposited in the National Research Institutes, the Life Science Laboratory for Industry on October 21, 1994 as acceptance No. FERM BP-4843 and on May 9, 1995 as the acceptance No. FERM BP-5093, respectively.

15       Further, the *Escherichia coli* strain JM109/pKA2 transformed with the plasmid pKA2 according to the present invention (c.f. below-described Example II-19), and the *Escherichia coli* strain JM109/p09A1 transformed with the plasmid p09A1 (c.f. below-described Example II-22), which  
20       contain the gene coding for the novel amylase according to the present invention, were deposited in the National Research Institutes, the Life Science Laboratory for Industry on October 31, 1994 as acceptance No. FERM BP-4857 and on May 9, 1995 as acceptance No. FERM BP-5092,  
25       respectively.

#### I. Novel Transferase

#### Microorganisms Producing the Novel Transferase of the Present Invention

30       The archaeobacteria which can be used in the present invention may include the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain ATCC 35091 (DSM 1616), the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (the below-described novel bacterial strain which was substantially purely isolated from nature by Inventors),  
35       the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 (DSM 639), and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651.

As described above, a fairly wide variety of archaeobacteria taxonomically classified under the order

*Sulfolobales*, to which the genera *Sulfolobus* and *Acidianus* belong, may be considered as the microorganisms which can produce the novel transferase of the present invention. Here, the archaeobacterium belonging to the order

5 *Sulfolobales* are taxonomically defined as being highly acidophilic and thermophilic, being aerobic, and being sulfur bacteria (coccal bacteria). The aforementioned *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651, which belongs to the

10 *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 had been named as *Caldariella acidophila*. From these facts, microorganisms which are closely related to the above-described archaeobacteria genetically or taxonomically and which are

15 capable of producing the enzyme of the same kind can be used in the present invention.

*Sulfolobus solfataricus* Strain KM1

Among the above-illustrated microorganisms, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 is the bacterial strain which

20 Inventors isolated from a hot spring in Gunma Prefecture, and which exhibits the following characteristics.

(1) Morphological Characteristics

The shape and size of the bacterium: Coccoid (no regular form), and a diameter of 0.6 - 2  $\mu$ m.

25 (2) Optimum Growth Conditions

pH: Capable of growing in pH of 3 - 5.5, and optimally, in pH of 3.5 - 4.5.

Temperature: Capable of growing in a temperature range of 55°C - 85°C, and optimally in a temperature range of

30 75°C - 80°C.

Capable of metabolize sulfur.

(3) Classification in view of aerobic or anaerobic: aerobic.

According to the above characteristics, identification

35 of the bacterial strain was carried out on the basis of Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology Volume 3 (1989). As a result, the strain was found to be one of *Sulfolobus solfataricus*, and thus named as *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

strain KMI.

In culturing the above bacterial strain, the culture medium to be used may be either liquid or solid, and ordinarily, a concussion culturing or a culturing with  
5 aeration and stirring is performed using a liquid culture medium. In other words, the culture medium to be used is not limited as long as it is suitable for the bacterial growth, and the suitable examples of such culture media may include the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* Medium which is  
10 described in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and in Catalogue of Strains 5th edition (1993) published by Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSM). Starch, maltooligosaccharide  
15 and/or the like may be further added as a sugar source. Moreover, the culturing conditions are also not limited as long as they are based on the above-described growable temperature and pH.

20 Cultivation of the Microorganisms which Produce the Novel  
Transferase of the Present Invention

The culturing conditions for producing the novel transferase of the present invention may suitably be selected within ranges in which the objective transferase can be produced. When a concussion culturing or a  
25 culturing with aeration and stirring using a liquid medium is employed, the culturing for 2 - 7 days should suitably be performed at a pH and a temperature which allow the growth of each microorganism. The culture medium to be suitably used is, for example, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus*  
30 Medium which is described in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and in Catalogue of Strains 5th edition (1993) published by Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSM). Starch,  
35 maltooligosaccharide and/or the like may be further added as a sugar source.

Purification of the Novel Transferase of the Present  
Invention

The novel transferase of the present invention which is produced by the above-described microorganisms can be extracted as follows: At first, the bacterial bodies are collected from the culture obtained in a culturing process as described above by a publicly-known procedure, for example, by centrifugation; the resultant is suspended in a proper buffer solution; the bacterial bodies are then crushed by freeze thawing, a ultrasonic treatment, grinding and/or the like; and the resultant is centrifuged or  
5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
filtrated to obtain a cell extract containing the objective transferase.

To purify the novel transferase of the present invention which is contained in the cell extract, publicly-known processes for isolation and purification can be employed in proper combination. Examples of such processes may include a process utilizing solubility, such as salt precipitation and solvent precipitation; a process utilizing difference in molecular weight, such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration and SDS-Polyacryl-amide gel electrophoresis; a process utilizing a difference in electric charge, such as ion exchange chromatography; a process utilizing specific affinity, such as affinity chromatography; a process utilizing a difference in hydrophobicity, such as hydrophobic chromatography and reversed phase chromatography; and further, a process utilizing a difference in isoelectric point, such as isoelectric focusing. Practical examples of these processes are shown in Examples I-2 - I-5 below. Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis or isoelectric focusing is performed to obtain a purified enzyme which appears therein as a single band.

As to measurement of activity in the enzyme or enzyme-containing substance isolated by the above various purification processes, starch is used as the substrate in the activity-measuring method offered by Lama, et al. By this method, though the production of trehalose and glucose can be confirmed, the production of



trehaloseoligosaccharides cannot be detected at all, and as a serious problem, even the trehalose-producing activity becomes undetectable due to its disappearance during purification. Therefore, the purification and characterization of the true substance of the enzyme activity had been substantially impossible. Under such circumstances, Inventors employed a new activity-measuring method in which the substrate is a maltooligosaccharide such as maltotriose, and the index is activity of producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyltrehalose. As a result, isolation and purification of the objective enzyme could be achieved for the first time by this method, and finally, the true substance of the novel transferase activity of the present invention could be practically purified and specified.

Characteristics of the Novel Transferase according to the Present Invention

As examples of the enzyme of the present invention, the transferases produced by the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909, and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651, respectively, are taken up, and the enzymatic characteristics of these transferases are shown in Table 1 below in summary. Here, data in the table is based on the practical examples shown in Examples I-6 and I-7.

TABLE 1

Physicochemical properties		Sulfolobus solfataricus KM1	Sulfolobus solfataricus DSM5833	Sulfolobus acidocaldarius ATCC33909	Acidianus brierleyi DSM1651
(1) Enzyme action and Substrate specificity		Acts on glucose polymers composed of more than maltotriose wherein glucoses are $\alpha$ -1, 4-linked, so as to combine two sugar moieties from the reducing end into an $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage by transfer. Not acts on maltose or glucose.			
(2) Optimum pH		5.0-6.0	4.5-5.5	4.5-5.5	4.5-5.5
(3) pH Stability		4.0-10.0	4.5-12.0	4.0-10.0	4.0-12.0
(4) Optimum temperature		60-80°C	70-80°C	70-80°C	70-80°C
(5) Thermal stability		85°C, 6hr 91% remained	85°C, 6hr 90% remained	85°C, 6hr 90% remained	85°C, 6hr 98% remained
(6) Molecular weight SDS-PAGE Gel-permeation		76000 54000	75000 56000	74000 56000	74000 135000
(7) Isoelectric point		6.1	5.3	5.6	6.3
(8) Inhibitor		5mM CuSO <sub>4</sub> 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO <sub>4</sub> 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO <sub>4</sub> 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO <sub>4</sub> 100% inhibited

Note 1: Time-course Change

When maltotriose was used as the substrate, glucosyltrehalose as a product in the principal reaction, and besides, equal moles of maltose and glucose were produced as products in a side reaction.

When a saccharide having a polymerization degree,  $n$ , which is equal to or higher than that of maltotetraose, was used, a saccharide of which the glucose residue at the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked was produced in the principal reaction, and besides, equal moles of glucose and a saccharide having a polymerization degree of  $n-1$  were produced in a side reaction.

Note 2: Enzymatic Action/Mode of Enzymatic Reaction

It is considered that the enzyme has an activity of acting on maltotriose or a larger saccharide, three glucose residues from the reducing end of the saccharide being  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linkage. As a side reaction, the enzyme also has an activity of liberating glucose from a glucose polymer, when, for example, the concentration of the substrate is low, or the reaction time is long. The details are as shown in the practical example of Example I-7.

The characteristics of the present enzyme have been described above. As described in the above item titled "Enzymatic Action/Mode of Enzymatic Reaction", the present enzyme has an activity of acting on maltotriose or a larger saccharide, three glucose residues from the reducing end of the saccharide being  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linkage, and such an activity is quite a novel enzymatic activity. However, as obvious in the examples below, the characteristics of the present enzyme other than such enzymatic activities slightly vary according to the difference in genus or species between the bacterial strains.

Production of Trehaloseoligosaccharides such as Glucosyl-trehalose and Maltooligosyltrehalose

The present invention provides a process for producing a saccharide having an end composed of a couple of  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked sugar units, characterized in that the enzyme of the present invention is used and allowed to act on a substrate  
5 saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to produce the objective saccharide in which at least three  
10 sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4. The process according to  
15 the present invention will be illustrated below with the most typical example, namely, with a process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses.

In the process for producing trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses  
20 according to the present invention, trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehaloses are produced from a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides, typically, from each or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides by the present enzyme derived from  
25 archaeobacteria. Accordingly, the mode of contact between the present transferase and a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides is not specifically limited as long as the present enzyme produced by archaeobacteria can act on the saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides in such  
30 mode. In practice, the following procedure may ordinarily be performed: A crude enzyme is obtained from the bacterial bodies or crushed bacterial bodies of an archaeobacterium; and the purified enzyme obtained in each of the various purification steps, or the enzyme isolated  
35 and purified through various purification means, is made to act directly on a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides. Alternatively, the above-described enzyme may be put into contact with a saccharide such as

maltooligosaccharides in a form of a immobilized enzyme which is immobilized to a carrier in the usual way. Additionally, two or more of the present enzymes derived from two or more species of archaebacteria may coexist and  
5 be put into contact with a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides.

The mixture of maltooligosaccharides, which is a typical raw material of the substrate in the above-described producing process of the present invention, may be  
10 prepared, for example, by properly hydrolyzing or acidolyzing starch using an endotype amylase, a debranching enzyme or the like so that at least three glucose residues from the reducing end of the product are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked. The endotype amylases to be used herein may include enzymes  
15 derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, fungi belonging to the genus *Aspergillus*, and plants such as malt, and others. On the other hand, the debranching enzymes to be used herein may include pullulanase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, *Klebsiella* or the like, or isoamylase derived from bacteria belonging  
20 to the genus *Pseudomonas*. Further, these enzymes may be used in combination.

The concentration of a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides should be suitably selected within  
25 the range in which the saccharide to be used is dissolved, considering the specific activity of the present enzyme, the reaction temperature and others. A range of 0.5 - 70% is ordinary, and a range of 5 - 40% is preferable. The reaction temperature and pH condition in the reaction of  
30 the saccharide with the enzyme should be optimum for the present transferase. Accordingly, the reaction is performed ordinarily at 50 - 85°C and pH 3.5 - 6.5, approximately, and more preferably, at 60 - 80°C and pH 4.5 - 6.0.

35 The produced reaction mixture which contains trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose or maltooligosyltrehalose can be purified according to a publicly-known process. For example, the obtained reaction

mixture is desalted with an ion-exchange resin; the objective saccharide fraction is then isolated and crystallized by chromatography using activated charcoal, an ion-exchange resin (HSO<sub>3</sub> type), cation-exchange resin (Ca type) or the like as a separating material, and by a subsequent condensation to be optionally performed; and finally, trehaloseoligosaccharides are yielded within a high purity.

A Gene Coding for the Novel Transferase

According to the present invention, a gene coding for the above novel transferase is further provided. For example, the DNA fragments illustrated by restriction maps shown in Figs. 26 and 29 can be listed as DNA fragments comprising a gene coding for the novel transferase according to the present invention.

These DNA fragment can be obtain from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and preferably, belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*. More preferably, the fragment can be isolated from the below-described *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909. The suitable process for the isolation from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 is illustrated in detail in the below-described Examples.

The practical examples of the origin from which the DNA fragments can be derived may further include the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strains DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091 and ATCC 35092; the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 49426; the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389; the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651; and others. It is obvious from the following facts that these archaebacteria can be the origins of the DNA fragments according to the present invention: The novel transferase gene derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 forms a hybrid with the chromosome DNA derived from each of those archaebacteria in the below-described hybridization test performed in Example I-17; and further, the characteristics of the enzymes themselves very closely resemble each other as described above. Moreover, the results in the

aforementioned Example suggestively indicate that the novel transferase gene according to the present invention is highly conserved, specifically in archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

5       The preferable mode for carrying out the present invention provides a DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4 as a suitable example of the gene coding for the novel transferase of the present invention. Further, the  
10       sequence from 335th base to 2518th base among the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1 can be listed as a suitable example of the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2. The sequence from 816th base to 2855th base among the base sequence shown in  
15       Sequence No. 3 can be listed as a suitable example of the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 4.

          In general, when given the amino acid sequence of a protein, the base sequence coding therefor can be easily  
20       determined by referring to what is called the Codon Table. Therefore, several base sequences which code for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4 can be suitably selected. Accordingly, in the present invention, "the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid shown in Sequence No.  
25       2" implies the DNA sequence comprising the sequence from 335th base to 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1; and also, the DNA sequences which comprise the same base sequence as above except that one or more codons are replaced with the codons having a relationship  
30       of degeneracy therewith, and which still code for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 2. Similarly, "the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 4" implies the DNA sequence comprising the sequence from 816th base to 2855th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No.  
35       3; and also, the DNA sequences which comprise the same base sequence as above except that one or more codons are replaced with the codons having a relationship of degeneracy therewith, and which still code for the amino

acid shown in Sequence No. 4.

Further, as described below, the scope of the novel transferase according to the present invention also includes the sequences equivalent to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4. The scope of the DNA fragment according to the present invention, therefore, further includes the base sequences which code for such equivalent sequences.

Incidentally, Inventors surveyed the existence of a base sequence homologous to the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1 or 3 through a data bank on base sequences (EMBL) by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (by Software Development Co.). As a result, Inventors have confirmed that such a base sequence does not exist.

Since the base sequence of the DNA fragment comprising the sequence from 335th base to 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1, and the base sequence of the DNA fragment comprising the sequence from 816th base to 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 3 have been determined, a means for obtaining these DNA fragments is producing them based on a process for polynucleotide synthesis.

Further, these sequences can be obtained by using a process of gene engineering from the above-described archaeobacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and preferably, from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909. For example, they can be suitably obtained by a process described in Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual [Sambrook, Mainiatis, et al., published by Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press (1989)], and others. The practical method is illustrated in detail in the below-described examples.

#### Recombinant Novel Transferase

Since the gene coding for the novel transferase is provided as described above, the expressed product from this gene, a recombinant novel transferase, can be obtained according to the present invention.



Suitable examples of the recombinant novel transferase according to the present invention may include an expressed product from the DNA fragment illustrated with the restriction map shown in Fig. 26 or 29.

5 Also, the suitable examples may include a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4 of the Sequence Table, or the equivalent sequence thereof. Here, the term "equivalent sequence" stands for  
10 the amino acid sequence which basically has the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4; but has undergone insertion, replacement or deletion of some amino acids, or addition of some amino acids to each terminus; and still keeps the activity of the novel transferase. The state in  
15 which the equivalent sequence keeps the activity of the novel transferase means that it keeps an activity sufficient for similar use in similar conditions as compared to the polypeptide having the complete sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4, when the activity is applied in a practical mode for use. Obviously, persons skilled  
20 in the art can select and produce such an "equivalent sequence" by referring to the sequences shown in Sequence Nos. 2 and 4 without any special difficulty, since it is revealed in Example I-18 that the same activity is kept in the enzymes derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain  
25 KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 though the homology between the amino acid sequences of the novel transferases from these 2 strains is 49% when calculated considering gaps.

30 As clarified in Example I-17 below, each of the DNA fragments having the sequences shown in Sequence Nos. 1 and 3, respectively, can hybridize with each of DNA fragments derived from some bacterial strains other than the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 which are the origins of  
35 said DNA fragments, respectively. Meanwhile, as described above, Inventors have now confirmed the existence of a novel transferase having very close characteristics in those bacterial strains. Further, as revealed in Example

I-18 below, the homology between the amino acid sequences of the novel transferases derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 is 49% when calculated considering gaps. It is, therefore, obvious to persons skilled in the art that the activity of the novel transferase can be kept in a sequence which is homologous, to some extent, with the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4.

Incidentally, Inventors surveyed the existence of a sequence homologous to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or 4 through a data bank on amino acid sequences (Swiss prot and NBRF-PFB) by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (by Software Development Co.). As a result, Inventors have confirmed that such a sequence does not exist.

#### Expression of a Gene Coding for the Novel Transferase

The recombinant novel transferase according to the present invention can be produced in a host cell by transforming the host cell with a DNA molecule, and especially with an expression vector, which can replicate in the host cell, and contains the DNA fragment coding for the novel transferase according to the present invention so as to express the transferase gene.

The present invention, therefore, further provides a DNA molecule, and particularly, an expression vector, which contains a gene coding for the novel transferase according to the present invention. Such a DNA molecule can be obtained by integrating the DNA fragment coding for the novel transferase of the present invention into a vector molecule. According to the preferable mode for carrying out the present invention, the vector is a plasmid.

The DNA molecule according to the present invention can be prepared on the basis of the process described in the aforementioned Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual.

The vector to be used in the present invention can suitably be selected from viruses, plasmids, cosmid vectors, and others considering the type of the host cell to be used. For example, a bacteriophage of  $\lambda$  phage type,

a plasmid of pBR or pUC type can be used when the host cell is *Escherichia coli*; a plasmid of pUB type can be used when the host cell is *Bacillus subtilis*; and a vector of YEp or YCp type can be used when the host cell is yeast.

5       The plasmid should preferably contain a selective marker for detection of the transformant, and a drug-resistance marker and an auxotrophy marker can be used as such a selective marker.

10       Further, the DNA molecule as an expression vector according to the present invention should preferably contain DNA sequences necessary for expression of the novel transferase gene, for example, a transcription-controlling signal, a translation-controlling signal and/or the like such as a promoter, a transcription-initiating signal, a  
15       ribosome-binding site, a translation-stopping signal, and a transcription-finishing signal.

20       Examples of the promoter to be suitably used may include, as well as a promoter functional in the host which contains the insertional fragment, a promoter such as a lactose operon (*lac*) and a tryptophan operon (*trp*) for *Escherichia coli*, a promoter such as an alcohol dehydrogenase gene (*ADH*), an acid phosphatase gene (*PHO*), a galactose gene (*GAL*), and a glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase gene (*GPD*) for yeast.

25       Here, the base sequence comprising the sequence from 1st base to 2578th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1, and the base sequence comprising the sequence from 1st base to 3467th base of the base sequence shown in  
30       Sequence No. 3 are recognized as containing the aforementioned sequences necessary for expression. It is, therefore, also suitable to use these sequences as they are.

35       Moreover, when the host cell is *Bacillus subtilis* or yeast, it will be advantageous to use a secretory vector so as to excrete the recombinant novel transferase outside of the host's body.

In addition to *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, yeast, and advanced eukaryotes, can be used as a host cell.

Microorganisms belonging to the genus *Bacillus* such as *Bacillus subtilis* are suitably used. Some strains belonging to this genus are known to excrete a protein outside of the bacterial body in a large amount.

5 Therefore, a large amount of the recombinant novel amylase can be excreted in the culture medium by using a secretory vector. This is preferable because the purification from the supernatant of the culture will be easy. Further, some strains belonging to the genus *Bacillus* are known to

10 excrete a very little amount of protease outside of the bacterial body. It is preferable to use such strains because the recombinant novel amylase can be efficiently produced thereby. Moreover, it will be very advantageous to select a microorganism which does not produce

15 glucoamylase and to use it as a host cell, because the recombinant novel transferase of the present invention which is obtained as a cell extract or a simply-purified crude enzyme can be directly used for the below-described production of trehaloseoligosaccharides.

20 The recombinant novel transferase produced by the aforementioned transformant can be obtained as follows: At first, the above-described host cell is cultivated under proper conditions; the bacterial bodies are collected from the resultant culture by a publicly-known method, for

25 example, by centrifugation, and suspended in a proper buffer solution; the bacterial bodies are then crushed by freeze thawing, a ultrasonic treatment, grinding and/or the like; and the resultant is centrifuged or filtrated to obtain a cell extract containing the recombinant novel

30 transferase.

Purification of the recombinant novel transferase existing in the cell extract can be performed by a proper combination of publicly-known processes for isolation and purification. Examples of the processes may include a

35 process utilizing a difference in thermostability, such as a heat treatment; a process utilizing a difference in solubility, such as salt precipitation and solvent precipitation, a process utilizing a difference in

molecular weight, such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration and SDS-Polyacryl-amide gel electrophoresis; a process utilizing a difference in electric charge, such as ion exchange chromatography; a process utilizing specific affinity, such as affinity chromatography; a process utilizing a difference in hydrophobicity, such as hydrophobic chromatography and reversed phase chromatography; and further, a process utilizing a difference in isoelectric point, such as isoelectric focusing. Since the recombinant novel transferase is thermostable, the purification can be very easily performed using heat treatment, by which proteins in the host can be denatured and made into precipitation suitable for removal.

Production of Trehaloseoligosaccharides Using the Recombinant Novel Transferase

The present invention further provides a process for producing so called trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose, wherein the above-described recombinant novel transferase is used.

Specifically, the process according to the present invention is a process for producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide in which at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4. And the process comprises putting the above-described recombinant novel transferase into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.

Though the saccharide composed of at least three sugar units in which at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked is not specifically limited, starch, starch hydrolysate, maltooligosaccharides, and others can be listed as an example of such a saccharide. Examples of starch hydrolysate may include a product produced by properly hydrolyzing or acidolyzing starch

using an endotype amylase, a debranching enzyme or the like so that at least three glucose residues from the reducing end of the product are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked. Examples of endotype amylase to be used herein may include enzymes derived from  
5 bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, fungi belonging to the genus *Aspergillus*, and plants such as malt, and others. On the other hand, Examples of the debranching enzymes may include pullulanase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, *Klebsiella* or the like,  
10 or isoamylase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Pseudomonas*. Further, these enzymes may be used in combination.

The mode and conditions for contact between the recombinant novel transferase of the present invention and  
15 the saccharide composed of at least three sugar units in which at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked is not specifically limited as long as the recombinant novel transferase can act on the saccharide therein. An example of a suitable mode for performing the  
20 contact in a solution is as follows. The concentration of a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides should be suitably selected within the range in which the saccharide to be used is dissolved, considering the specific activity of the recombinant novel transferase, the reaction  
25 temperature and others. A range of 0.5 - 70% is ordinary, and a range of 5 - 40% is preferable. The reaction temperature and pH condition in the reaction of the saccharide with the enzyme should be optimum for the recombinant novel transferase. Accordingly, the reaction  
30 is performed ordinarily at 50 - 85°C and pH 3.5 - 6.5, approximately, and more preferably, at 60 - 80°C and pH 4.5 - 6.0.

Additionally, the purification degree of the recombinant novel transferase can be properly selected. For example,  
35 a crude enzyme derived from the crushed bodies of a transformant can be used as it is, and the purified enzyme obtained in each of the various purification steps can be also used, and further, the enzyme isolated and purified

through various purification means can be used.

Alternatively, the above-described enzyme may be put into contact with a saccharide such as maltooligosaccharides in a form of a immobilized enzyme which is  
5 immobilized to a carrier in the usual way.

The produced trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose can be recovered by purifying the reaction mixture using according to a publicly-known process. For example, the obtained  
10 reaction mixture is desalted with an ion-exchange resin; the objective saccharide fraction is then isolated and crystallized by chromatography using activated charcoal, an ion-exchange resin (HSO<sub>3</sub> type), cation-exchange resin (Ca type) or the like as a separating material, and by a  
15 subsequent condensation to be optionally performed; and finally, trehaloseoligosaccharides are yielded within a high purity.

## II. Novel Amylase

### 20 Microorganisms Producing Novel Amylase of the Present Invention

Examples of the archaebacteria to be used in the present invention may include the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (the above-described novel bacterial strain which was substantially purely isolated from nature by Inventors),  
25 the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 (DSM 639).

As described above, a fairly wide variety of archaebacteria taxonomically classified under the order *Sulfolobales* may be considered as the microorganisms which  
30 can produce the novel amylase of the present invention. Here, the archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* are taxonomically defined as being highly acidophilic (capable of growing in a temperature range of 55 - 88°C), being thermophilic (capable of growing in a pH  
35 range of 1 - 6), being aerobic, and being sulfur bacteria (being coccal bacteria having no regular form and a diameter of 0.6 - 2 μm). The aforementioned *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 had formerly been named as

*Caldariella acidophila*. From the fact like this, microorganisms which are closely related to the above-described archaeobacteria genetically or taxonomically and which are capable of producing the enzyme of the same kind, and mutants derived from these strains by treatment with various mutagens can be used in the present invention.

Among the above-illustrated microorganisms, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 is the bacterial strain which Inventors isolated from a hot spring in Gunma Prefecture, and the characteristics and deposition of this strain are as described above in detail.

Cultivation of the Microorganisms which Produce the Novel Amylase of the Present Invention

The culture conditions for producing the novel amylase of the present invention may suitably be selected within ranges in which the objective amylase can be produced. When a concussion culturing or a culturing with aeration and stirring using a liquid medium is employed, the culturing for 2 - 7 days should suitably be performed at a pH and a temperature which allow the growth of each microorganism. The culture medium to be suitably used is, for example, any of the culture media which are described in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and in Catalogue of Strains 5th edition (1993) published by Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSM). Starch, maltooligosaccharide and/or the like may be further added as a sugar source.

Purification of the Novel Amylase of the Present Invention

The novel amylase of the present invention which is produced by the above-described microorganisms can be extracted as follows: At first, the bacterial bodies are collected from the culture obtained in a culture process as described above by a publicly-known procedure, for example, by centrifugation; the resultant is suspended in a proper buffer solution; the bacterial bodies are then crushed by freeze thawing, an ultrasonic treatment, grinding and/or the like; and the resultant is centrifuged



or filtrated to obtain a cell extract containing the objective amylase.

To purify the novel amylase of the present invention which is contained in the cell extract, publicly-known processes for isolation and purification can be employed in a proper combination. Examples of such processes may include a process utilizing solubility, such as salt precipitation and solvent precipitation; a process utilizing a difference in molecular weight, such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration and SDS-Polyacryl-amide gel electrophoresis; a process utilizing a difference in electric charge, such as ion exchange chromatography; a process utilizing specific affinity, such as affinity chromatography; a process utilizing a difference in hydrophobicity, such as hydrophobic chromatography and reversed phase chromatography; and further, a process utilizing a difference in isoelectric point, such as isoelectric focusing. The practical examples of these processes are shown in Examples II-2 - II-4 below. Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis or isoelectric focusing is performed to obtain a purified enzyme which appears therein as a single band.

As to measurement of activity in the enzyme or enzyme-containing substance isolated by the above various purification processes, starch is used as the substrate in the activity-measuring method offered by Lama, et al. By this method, when various amylases coexist in the reaction system, the production of starch hydrolysate can be detected. In contrast, when each of the individually isolated products of these amylases is used, both of the detecting sensitivity and quantifying ability become low, and as a serious problem, the starch-hydrolyzing activity becomes undetectable due to its disappearance during purification. Therefore, the purification and characterization of the true substance of the enzyme activity had been substantially impossible. Under such circumstances, Inventors employed a new activity-measuring

method in which the substrate is a trehaloseoligo-  
saccharide such as maltotriosyltrehalose, and the index is  
activity of hydrolyzing it into  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose and  
maltooligosaccharides such as maltotriose. As a result,  
5 this method was found to have an extremely high  
specificity, detecting sensitivity and quantifying ability,  
and isolation and purification of the objective enzyme  
could be achieved for the first time, and finally, the true  
substance of the novel amylase activity of the present  
10 invention could be practically purified and specified.

Characteristics of the Novel Amylase according to the  
Present Invention

As examples of the enzyme of the present invention, the  
amylases produced by the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain  
15 KM1, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, and the  
*Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 (DSM 639),  
respectively, are taken up, and the enzymatic  
characteristics of these amylases are shown in Table 2  
below in summary. Here, the data in the table are based  
20 on the practical examples shown in Example II-5.

TABLE 2

Physicochemical properties	Sulfolobus solfataricus	Sulfolobus solfataricus	Sulfolobus acidocaldarius
	KM1	DSM5833	ATCC33909
(1) Enzyme action and Substrate specificity	Acts on glucose polymers composed of more than maltotriose, so as to hydrolyze by endo-type and liberates principally monosaccharide or disaccharide from the reducing end. Especially liberates $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose from trehaloseoligosaccharide wherein the linkage between two glucoses from the reducing end side is $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the other linkages are $\alpha$ -1,4.		
(2) Optimum pH	4.5-5.5	4.5-5.5	5.0-5.5
(3) pH Stability	3.5-10.0	3.0-12.0	4.0-13.0
(4) Optimum temperature	70-85°C	70-85°C	60-80°C
(5) Thermal stability	85°C, 6hr 100% remained	85°C, 6hr 100% remained	80°C, 6hr 100% remained
(6) Molecular weight SDS-PAGE	61000	62000	64000
(7) Isoelectric point	4.8	4.3	5.4
(8) Inhibitor	5mM CuSO <sub>4</sub> 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO <sub>4</sub> 100% inhibited	5mM CuSO <sub>4</sub> 100% inhibited

Note 1: Time-course Change

When soluble starch was used as the substrate, the iodine-starch complex quickly disappeared in the early stage of the enzymatic reaction, and subsequently, the hydrolyzing reaction progressed so as to produce maltose and glucose as principal products, and maltotriose and maltotetraose in slight amounts.

Note 2: Enzymatic Action/Mode of Enzymatic Reaction

The present enzyme principally produces glucose and maltose, and produces small amounts of maltotriose and maltotetraose, when starch, starch hydrolysate and/or maltooligosaccharide are used as the substrate. As to the action mechanisms, the present enzyme has an amylase activity of endotype-hydrolyzing these substrates, and an activity of producing principally monosaccharide and/or disaccharide from the reducing end side.

In particular, the enzyme has a high reactivity to a saccharide composed of at least three sugar units wherein the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4 (for example, trehaloseoligosaccharide). When these saccharides are used as the substrate, the enzyme has an activity of hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side, and specifically liberates  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose in the early stage of the reaction.

Consequently, the present enzyme can be recognized as a novel amylase. The details are as practically described in Example II-5.

The characteristics of the present enzyme have been described above. However, as is obvious from Table 2 and the examples below, the characteristics of the present enzyme other than such enzymatic activities are found to slightly vary according to the difference in genus or species between the bacterial strains.

Transferase to be Used in Production of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -Trehalose

The transferase of the present invention which is

described in detail in the above-described item "I. Novel Transferase" can be used for production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose according to the present invention. Specifically, examples of such a transferase may include transferases derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain ATCC 35091 (DSM 1616), the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 (DSM 639), and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651.

These transferases can be produced according to, for example, the processes described in Examples I-2 - I-5 below. The transferases thus obtained have various characteristics shown in Example I-6 below.

#### Production of $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose

The present invention provides a process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose by using the novel amylase and transferase of the present invention. The process according to the present invention will be illustrated below with the most typical example, namely, with a process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose from a glucide raw material such as starch, starch hydrolysate and/or maltooligosaccharide. Incidentally, the probable reaction-mechanisms of the above two enzymes are considered as follows: At first, the novel amylase of the present invention acts on starch, starch hydrolysate or maltooligosaccharide by its endotype-hydrolyzing activity to produce amylose or maltooligosaccharide; subsequently, the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end of the resultant amylose or maltooligosaccharide is transferred into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage by the activity of the transferase; further, the novel amylase acts again to produce  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, and amylose or maltooligosaccharide which is deprived of the polymerization degree by two; and the amylase or maltooligosaccharide thus derived undergoes the above reactions repeatedly, so that  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose would be produced in a high yield.

Such reaction mechanisms may be attributed to the specific reaction-mode as follows, which is possessed by

the novel amylase of the present invention: The enzyme has a higher reactivity to a saccharide composed of at least three sugar units wherein the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is an  $\alpha$ -1,4 (for example, trehaloseoligosaccharide), as compared with the reactivity to each of the corresponding maltooligosaccharide; and the enzyme specifically hydrolyzes the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side of the above saccharide, and liberates  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose.

As far as Inventors know, there is no formerly-known amylase which can act on maltooligosyltrehalose derived from maltooligosaccharide by modifying the reducing end with an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, and which has an activity of specifically hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage next to the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield. Accordingly, it has been almost impossible to produce  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose in a high yield.

In the process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose according to the present invention, the mode of contact between the present amylase and transferase, and starch, starch hydrolysate and/or maltooligosaccharides is not specifically limited as long as the amylase of the present invention (the present enzyme) produced by archaebacteria can act on the starch, starch hydrolysate and/or maltooligosaccharides in such mode. In practice, the following procedure may ordinarily be performed: A crude enzyme is obtained from the bacterial bodies or crushed bacterial bodies of an archaebacterium; and the purified enzyme obtained in each of the various purification steps, or the enzyme isolated and purified through various purification means, is made to act directly on glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide. Alternatively, the enzyme thus obtained may be put into contact with glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide in a form of a immobilized enzyme

which is immobilized to a carrier. Additionally, two or more of the present enzymes derived from two or more species of archaebacteria may coexist and be put into contact with glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide.

In the process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose according to the present invention, the above-described amylase and transferase should be used in amounts within the optimum ranges. An excess amount of amylase will act on the starch, starch hydrolysate or maltooligosaccharide on which the transferase have not acted to modify its reducing end, while an excess amount of transferase will, in the side reaction, hydrolyze the trehaloseoligo-saccharide such as maltooligosyltrehalose which has been produced by the transferase itself, and produce glucose.

The practical concentrations of the amylase and transferase relative to the amount of substrate are 1.5 U/ml or higher, and 0.1 U/ml or higher, respectively. Preferably, the concentrations should be 1.5 U/ml or higher, and 1.0 U/ml or higher, respectively, and more preferably, 15 U/ml or higher, and 1.0 U/ml or higher, respectively. Meanwhile, the ratio of amylase concentration to transferase concentration should be 100 - 0.075, and preferably, 40 - 3.

The concentration of glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide should be suitably selected within the range in which the glucide to be used is dissolved, considering the specific activity of each enzyme to be used, the reaction temperature, and others. A range of 0.5 - 70% is ordinary, and a range of 5 - 40% is preferable. The reaction temperature and pH condition in the reaction of the glucide with the enzymes should be optimum for the amylase and the transferase. Accordingly, the reaction is performed ordinarily at 50 - 85°C and pH 3.5 - 8, approximately, and more preferably, at 60 - 75°C and pH 4.5 - 6.0.

Additionally, when the glucide raw material to be used is starch, starch hydrolysate or the like having a high

polymerization degree, the production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose can be further promoted by using another endotype liquefying amylase together as a supplement. Such a debranching enzyme as pullulanase and isoamylase can also be used herein. The endotype amylase, pullulanase, isoamylase or the like may not be such an enzyme as derived from archaeobacteria, and therefore, it is not specifically limited. For example, amylase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, fungi belonging to the genus *Aspergillus* and plants such as malt, and others can be used. The debranching enzyme may be pullulanase (including thermostable pullulanase) derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, *Klebsiella* or the like, or isoamylase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Pseudomonas*. Further, these enzymes may be used in combination.

However, the addition of an excess amount of amylase will possibly cause production of glucose and maltose which the transferase will not act on. Similarly, the addition of an excess amount of a debranching enzyme will cause a decrease in solubility of the substrate due to cleavage of the 1,6-linkage, and lead to production of a highly-viscous and insoluble substance (amylose). For that reason, the amounts of amylase and the debranching enzyme should carefully be controlled so as not to produce excessive glucose, maltose, or an insoluble substance. As to debranching enzymes, the concentration should be properly selected within a range in which an insoluble substance is not produced, considering the specific activity of the present amylase, the reaction temperature, and the like. Specifically, when the treatment is performed at 40°C for one hour, the ordinary concentration relative to the substrate is within a range of 0.01 - 100 U/ml, and preferably, within a range of 0.1 - 25 U/ml. (As to definition of the activity of debranching enzymes, please refer to Examples II-6, II-13 and II-14.) The procedure for treatment with a debranching enzyme may be either of the following: The substrate is pre-treated with the



debranching enzyme before the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose-producing reaction; or the debranching enzyme is allowed to coexist with the amylase and transferase at any one of the stages during the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose-producing reaction. Preferably, 5 debranching enzymes should be used one or more times at any of the stages, and particularly, should be used one or more times at any of earlier stages. Incidentally, when a thermostable debranching enzyme is used, similar effects can be exhibited by only one time of addition at any one 10 of the stages or earlier stages during the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose-producing reaction.

The produced reaction mixture which contains  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose can be purified according to a publicly-known process. For example, the obtained reaction mixture is 15 desalted with an ion-exchange resin; the objective saccharide fraction is then isolated and crystallized by chromatography using activated charcoal, an ion-exchange resin (HSO<sub>3</sub> type), cation-exchange resin (Ca type) or the like as a separating material, and by a subsequent 20 condensation to be optionally performed; and finally,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose is yielded within a high purity.

#### A Gene Coding for the Novel Amylase

The present invention further provides a gene coding for the above novel amylase.

25 The practical examples of the gene coding for the novel amylase according to the present invention may include the DNA fragments illustrated with restriction maps shown in Figs. 34 and 38.

These DNA fragments can be derived from archaebacteria 30 belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and preferably, can be isolated from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 described below. The suitable process for isolation from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus* 35 *acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 is illustrated in detail in the examples below.

Examples of the origin from which such a DNA fragments can be obtained may also include the *Sulfolobus*

*solfataricus* strains DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091 and ATCC 35092; the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 49426; the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389; and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651. It is obvious from the following facts that these archaebacteria can be the origins of the DNA fragments according to the present invention: The novel amylase gene derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KMI or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 forms a hybrid with the chromosome DNA derived from each of those archaebacteria in the below-described hybridization test performed in Example II-24; and further, the characteristics of the enzymes themselves very closely resemble each other as described above. Moreover, the results in the same example suggestively indicate that the novel amylase gene according to the present invention is highly conserved, specifically in archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

The preferable mode for carrying out the present invention provides a DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8 as a suitable example of the gene coding for the novel amylase of the present invention. Further, the base sequence from 642nd base to 2315th base among the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5 can be listed as a suitable example of the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6. The sequence from 1176th base to 2843rd base among the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 can be listed as a suitable example of the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 8.

In general, when given the amino acid sequence of a protein, the base sequence coding therefor can be easily determined by referring to what is called the Codon Table. Therefore, several base sequences which code for the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8 can be suitably selected. Accordingly, in the present invention, "the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 6" implies the DNA sequence comprising the sequence from

642nd base to 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5; and also, the DNA sequences which comprise the same base sequence as above except that one or more codons are replaced with the codons having a relationship of degeneracy therewith, and which still code for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 6. Similarly, "the DNA sequence coding for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 8" implies the DNA sequence comprising the sequence from 1176th base to 2843rd base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7; and also, the DNA sequences which comprise the same base sequence as above except that one or more codons are replaced with the codons having a relationship of degeneracy therewith, and which still code for the amino acid shown in Sequence No. 8.

Further, as described below, the scope of the novel amylase according to the present invention also includes the sequences equivalent to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8. The scope of the DNA fragment according to the present invention, therefore, further includes the base sequences which code for such equivalent sequences.

Moreover, the scope of the novel amylase according to the present invention includes a sequence comprising the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 and a Met residue added to the N terminus of this amino acid sequence. Accordingly, the scope of the DNA fragment containing the gene coding for the novel amylase of the present invention also includes the sequence from 639th base to 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5.

Incidentally, Inventors surveyed the existence of a base sequence homologous to the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5 or 7 through a data bank on base sequences (EMBL) by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (by Software Development Co.). As a result, Inventors have confirmed that such a base sequence does not exist.

Since the base sequence of the DNA fragment comprising the sequence from 639th or 642nd base to 2315th base of the

base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5, and the base sequence of the DNA fragment comprising the sequence from 1176th base to 2843rd base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 have been determined, a means for obtaining these DNA fragments is producing them based on a process for polynucleotide synthesis.

Further, these sequences can be obtained by using a process of gene engineering from the above-described archaeobacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*, and preferably, from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain K1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909. For example, they can be suitably obtained by a process described in Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual [Sambrook, Mainiatis, et al., published by Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press (1989)], and others. The practical method is illustrated in detail in the below-described examples.

#### Recombinant Novel Amylase

Since the gene coding for the novel amylase is provided as described above, the expressed product from this gene, a recombinant novel amylase, can be obtained according to the present invention.

Suitable examples of the recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention may include an expressed product from the DNA fragment illustrated with the restriction map shown in Fig. 34 or 38.

Also, the suitable examples may include a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8 of the Sequence Table, or the equivalent sequence thereof. Here, the term "equivalent sequence" stands for the amino acid sequence which basically has the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8; but has undergone insertion, replacement or deletion of some amino acids, or addition of some amino acids to each terminus; and still keeps the activity of the above novel amylase. The state in which the equivalent sequence keeps the activity of the novel amylase means that it keeps an activity sufficient for similar use in similar conditions as compared to the

polypeptide having the complete sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8, when the activity is applied in a practical mode for use. Obviously, persons skilled in the art can select and produce such an "equivalent sequence" by referring to the sequences shown in Sequence Nos. 6 and 8 without any special difficulty, since it is revealed in Example II-23 that the same activity is kept in the enzymes derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 though the homology between the amino acid sequences of the novel amylases from these 2 strains is 59% when calculated considering gaps.

Further, the amino acid sequence which comprises the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 and a Met residue added to the N terminus of this amino acid sequence is provided according to another mode for carrying out the present invention. The novel amylase of the natural type according to the present invention has the sequence shown in Sequence No. 6. However, as described below, when the novel amylase is obtained from the genetic information of the isolated gene by a recombinant technology using said sequence, the obtained sequence will be found to further have a Met residue in addition to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6. Additionally, it is obvious that the obtained sequence has an activity of the novel amylase. Accordingly, the amino acid sequence to which a Met residue is added is also included within the scope of the present invention.

As clarified in Example II-24 below, the DNA fragment having the sequence from 1393th base to 2116th base of the sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 can hybridize with each of the DNA fragments derived from some bacterial strains other than the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 and the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 which are the origins of said DNA fragment. Meanwhile, as described above, Inventors have now confirmed the existence of a novel amylase having very close characteristics in those bacterial strains. Further, as revealed in Example II-23

below, the homology between the amino acid sequences of the novel amylases derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 is 59% when calculated considering gaps. It is, therefore, obvious to persons skilled in the art that the activity of the novel amylase can be kept in a sequence which is homologous, to some extent, with the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8.

Incidentally, Inventors surveyed the existence of a sequence homologous to the amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or 8 through a data bank on amino acid sequences (Swiss prot and NBRF-PFB) by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (by Software Development Co.). As a result, Inventors have confirmed that such a sequence does not exist.

#### Expression of a Gene Coding for the Novel Amylase

The recombinant novel amylase according to the present invention can be produced in a host cell by transforming the host cell with a DNA molecule, and especially with an expression vector, which can replicate in the host cell, and contains the DNA fragment coding for the novel amylase according to the present invention so as to express the amylase gene.

The present invention, therefore, further provides a DNA molecule, and particularly, an expression vector, which contains a gene coding for the novel amylase according to the present invention. Such a DNA molecule can be obtained by integrating the DNA fragment coding for the novel amylase of the present invention into a vector molecule. According to the preferable mode for carrying out the present invention, the vector is a plasmid.

The DNA molecule according to the present invention can be prepared on the basis of the process described in the aforementioned Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual.

The vector to be used in the present invention can suitably be selected from viruses, plasmids, cosmid vectors, and others considering the type of the host cell to be used. For example, a bacteriophage of  $\lambda$  phage type,

a plasmid of pBR or pUC type can be used when the host cell is *Escherichia coli*; a plasmid of pUB type can be used when the host cell is *Bacillus subtilis*; and a vector of YEp or YCp type can be used when the host cell is yeast.

5       The plasmid should preferably contain a selective marker for detection of the transformant, and a drug-resistance marker and an auxotrophy marker can be used as such a selective marker.

10       Further, the DNA molecule as an expression vector according to the present invention should preferably contain DNA sequences necessary for expression of the novel amylase gene, for example, a transcription-controlling signal, a translation-controlling signal and/or the like such as a promoter, a transcription-initiating signal, a  
15       ribosome-binding site, a translation-stopping signal, and a transcription-finishing signal.

20       Examples of the promoter to be suitably used may include, as well as a promoter functional in the host which contains the insertional fragment, a promoter such as a lactose operon (*lac*) and a tryptophan operon (*trp*) for *Escherichia coli*, a promoter such as an alcohol dehydrogenase gene (*ADH*), an acid phosphatase gene (*PHO*), a galactose gene (*GAL*), and a glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase gene (*GPD*) for yeast.

25       Here, the base sequence comprising the sequence from 1st base to 2691th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5, and the base sequence comprising the sequence from 1st base to 3600th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 are expressed in *Escherichia coli* to  
30       efficiently produce the novel amylase. Accordingly, the DNA sequences shown in Sequence Nos. 5 and 7 are recognized as containing at least sequences necessary for expression in *Escherichia coli*. It is, therefore, also suitable to use these sequences as they are.

35       Moreover, when the host cell is *Bacillus subtilis* or yeast, it will be advantageous to use a secretory vector so as to excrete the recombinant novel amylase outside of the host's body.

In addition to *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, yeast, and advanced eukaryotes, can be used as a host cell. Microorganisms belonging to the genus *Bacillus* such as *Bacillus subtilis* are suitably used. Some strains  
5 belonging to this genus are known to excrete a protein outside of the bacterial body in a large amount. Therefore, a large amount of the recombinant novel amylase can be excreted in the culture medium by using a secretory vector. This is preferable because the purification from  
10 the supernatant of the culture will be easy. Further, some strains belonging to the genus *Bacillus* are known to excrete a very little amount of protease outside of the bacterial body. It is preferable to use such strains because the recombinant novel amylase can be efficiently  
15 produced thereby. Moreover, it will be very advantageous to select a microorganism which does not produce glucoamylase and to use it as a host cell, because the recombinant novel amylase of the present invention which is obtained as a cell extract or a simply-purified crude enzyme can be directly used for the below-described  
20 production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

The recombinant novel amylase produced by the aforementioned transformant can be obtained as follows: At first, the above-described host cell is cultivated under  
25 proper conditions; the bacterial bodies are collected from the resultant culture by a publicly-known method, for example, by centrifugation, and suspended in a proper buffer solution; the bacterial bodies are then crushed by freeze thawing, an ultrasonic treatment, grinding and/or  
30 the like; and the resultant is centrifuged or filtrated to obtain a cell extract containing the recombinant novel amylase.

Purification of the recombinant novel amylase existing in the cell extract can be performed by a proper  
35 combination of publicly-known processes for isolation and purification. Examples of the processes may include a process utilizing a difference in thermostability, such as a heat treatment; a process utilizing a difference in



solubility, such as salt precipitation and solvent precipitation, a process utilizing a difference in molecular weight, such as dialysis, ultrafiltration, gel filtration and SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis; a process utilizing a difference in electric charge, such as ion exchange chromatography; a process utilizing specific affinity, such as affinity chromatography; a process utilizing a difference in hydrophobicity, such as hydrophobic chromatography and reversed phase chromatography; and further, a process utilizing a difference in isoelectric point, such as isoelectric focusing. Since the recombinant novel amylase is thermostable, the purification can be very easily performed using heat treatment, by which proteins in the host can be denatured and made into precipitation suitable for removal.

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose Using the Recombinants

The present invention further provides a process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose by using the above recombinant novel amylase and the aforementioned recombinant novel transferase.

According to the preferable mode for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, the recombinant novel amylase and the recombinant transferase of the present invention may be mixed and put into contact at the same time with glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide. Also, it is preferable to substitute either of the recombinant transferase and the recombinant novel amylase with a corresponding enzyme derived from nature.

The concentration of glucide such as starch, starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide should be suitably selected within the range in which the glucide to be used is dissolved, considering the specific activities of the present enzymes, the reaction temperature and others. A range of 0.5 - 70% is ordinary, and a range of 5 - 40% is preferable. The reaction temperature and pH condition in the reaction of the glucide with the enzymes should be optimum for the recombinant novel amylase and the

recombinant novel transferase. Accordingly, the reaction is performed ordinarily at 50 - 85°C and pH 3.5 - 8, approximately, and more preferably, at 60 - 75°C and pH 4.5 - 6.0.

5        Additionally, when the glucide to be used is starch, starch hydrolysate, or the like having a high polymerization degree, the production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose can be further promoted by using another endotype liquefying amylase together as a supplement. For example, enzymes  
10        derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Bacillus*, fungi belonging to the genus *Aspergillus*, and plants such as malt, and others can be used as such an endotype liquefying amylase. The debranching enzyme to be used may be pullulanase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus  
15        *Bacillus*, *Klebsiella* or the like, isoamylase derived from bacteria belonging to the genus *Pseudomonas*, or the like. Further, these enzymes may be used in combination.

         However, the addition of an excess amount of an endotype liquefying amylase will cause production of glucose and  
20        maltose which the novel transferase will not act on. Similarly, the addition of an excess amount of pullulanase will cause a decrease in solubility of the substrate due to cleavage of the 1,6-linkage, and lead to production of a highly-viscous and insoluble substance which can not be  
25        utilized. For that reason, the amounts of endotype liquefying amylase and pullulanase should be controlled so as not to produce excessive glucose, maltose, or an insoluble substance.

         Any of the procedures may be employed when pullulanase  
30        is used, for example, pre-treating the substrate with pullulanase, or putting pullulanase into coexistence together with the recombinant novel amylase and the recombinant novel transferase at any one of the stages during the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose-producing reaction.

35        The produced reaction mixture which contains  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose can be purified according to a publicly-known process. For example, the obtained reaction mixture is desalted with an ion-exchange resin; the objective

saccharide fraction is then isolated and crystallized by chromatography using activated charcoal, an ion-exchange resin (HSO<sub>3</sub> type), cation-exchange resin (Ca type) or the like as a separating material, and by a subsequent condensation to be optionally performed; and finally,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose is yielded within a high purity.

The present invention will be further illustrated in detail with practical examples below, though, needless to say, the scope of the present invention is not limited to within those examples.

Example I-1    Glucosyltrehalose-Producing Activities of Archaeobacteria

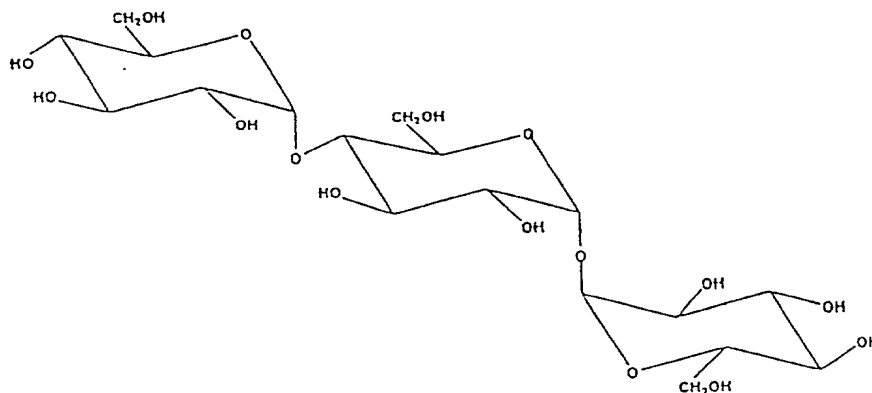
The bacterial strains listed in Table 3 below were examined for glucosyltrehalose-producing activity. The examination was performed as follows: The cultivated bacterial bodies of each strain was crushed by an ultrasonic treatment and centrifuged; the substrate, maltotriose, was added to the supernatant so that the final concentration would be 10%; the mixture was then put into a reaction at 60°C for 24 hours; after that, the reaction was stopped by a heat-treatment at 100°C for 5 min.; and the glucosyltrehalose thus produced was subjected to a measurement according to the HPLC analysis under the below-described conditions.

Column:            TOSOH TSK-gel Amide-80 (4.6 × 250 mm)  
Solvent:            75% acetonitrile  
Flow rate:          1.0 ml/min.  
Temperature:       Room temperature  
Detector:           Refractive Index Detector

The enzyme activities were expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of converting maltotriose into 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour. Incidentally, in Table 3, the activity was expressed in terms of units per one gram of bacterial cell (Units/g-cell).

Fig. 1(B) is the HPLC chart obtained herein. As is recognized from the figure, the principal reaction product appeared slightly behind the non-reacted substrate in the HPLC chart as one peak without any anomer. The aliquot of

this principal reaction product through TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column was subjected to  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR analysis and  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR analysis, and was confirmed to be glucosyltrehalose. The chemical formula is as follows.



- 5      Consequently, each of the cell extracts from the bacterial strains belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* has a glucosyltrehalose-producing activity, namely, the transferase activity as the enzyme of the present invention.

TABLE 3

Strain		Enzyme activity (Uints/g-cell)
Sulfolobus solfataricus	ATCC 35091	6.8
	ATCC 35092	6.0
	DSM 5354	13.0
	DSM 5833	5.6
	KM1	13.5
Sulfolobus acidocaldarius	ATCC 33909	13.0
	ATCC 49426	2.4
Sulfolobus shibatae	DSM 5389	12.0
Acidianus brierleyi	DSM 1651	6.7

Example I-2 Purification of the present Transferase  
derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1

The *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 3.3 g/liter.

Two hundred grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 400 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to an ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant, and ammonium sulfate was added to the supernatant so as to be 60% saturation.

The precipitate obtained by centrifugation was dissolved

in a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of ammonium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA, and applied to a hydrophobic chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 800 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution as above. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5).

Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective transferase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5).

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography

using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-5PW HPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 30 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.0).

Further, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE 5PW HPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 30 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000).

Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, the activity was measured in the same manner as in Example I-1.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 4 below.

TABLE 4

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	653	17000	0.038	100	1
60% saturated $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ precipitation	625	15000	0.04	95.7	1.1
Phenyl DEAE	83	533	0.16	12.7	4.2
	150	31	4.90	23.0	129
Gel-permeation	111	2	55.7	17.0	1466
Phenyl rechromatography	48	0.17	277	7.4	7289
DEAE rechromatography	30	0.05	598	4.6	15737

1681



Example I-3 Purification of the present Transferase  
derived from *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833

The *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 1.7 g/liter.

Fifty six grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 100 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to an ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the supernatant so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 200 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Subsequent to that, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions

exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 200 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective transferase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Next, the resultant was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR/5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. Immediately after the sample was injected, the objective transferase was eluted with 10% polybuffer 74-HCl (pH 5.0; manufactured by Pharmacia Co.). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Further, another chromatofocusing was performed under

the same conditions, and the objective transferase was eluted. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and  
5 desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared  
10 as single band.

Incidentally, the activity was measured in the same manner as in Example I-1.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in  
15 Table 5 below.

TABLE 5

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	541	10000	0.06	100	1
Phenyl DEAE	1039	988	1.05	192	19
	383	147	2.60	70.7	47
Phenyl rechromatography	248	49.5	5.00	45.8	91
Gel-permeation	196	3.69	53.0	36.1	964
Mono P	92	0.32	287	17.0	5218
Mono P rechromatography	64	0.13	494	11.9	8982

Example I-4    Purification of the present Transferase  
derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC  
33909

5        The *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 was  
cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which  
is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and  
Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type  
Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter  
of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The  
10       cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and  
stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 2.9  
g/liter.

15       Ninety two and a half grams of the bacterial cells  
obtained above were suspended in 200 ml of a 50 mM sodium  
acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA,  
and subjected to an ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis  
at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to  
obtain a supernatant.

20       Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the supernatant  
so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1  
M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic  
chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S  
column (volume: 400 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium  
acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium  
25       sulfate and 5 mM EDTA. The column was then washed with the  
same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was  
eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear  
concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions  
exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an  
30       ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight:  
13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10  
mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

35       Subsequent to that, the resultant was subjected to ion-  
exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-  
TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with  
the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with  
the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was  
eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear

concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 200 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM EDTA.

Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective transferase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Next, the resultant was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR/5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. Immediately after the sample was injected, the objective transferase was eluted with 10% polybuffer 74-HCl (pH 5.0; manufactured by Pharmacia Co.). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Further, another chromatofocusing was performed under the same conditions, and the objective transferase was eluted. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, the activity was measured in the same manner as in Example I-1.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 6 below.

TABLE 6

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	912	38000	0.24	100	1
Phenyl DEAE	559	660	0.85	61.3	3.5
Phenyl DEAE	806	150	5.40	88.4	23
Phenyl DEAE	636	35.1	18.1	69.7	75
Gel-permeation	280	2.68	104	30.7	433
Mono P	129	0.35	411	13.8	1713
Mono P	86.9	0.24	362	9.5	1508



Example I-5      Purification of the present Transferase  
derived from the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651

5      The *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651 was cultivated at 70°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 150 in Catalogue of Strains 5th edition (1993) published by Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSM). The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 0.6 g/liter.

10      Twelve grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 120 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to an ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a  
15      supernatant.

20      Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the supernatant so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 200 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear  
25      concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

30      Subsequent to that, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective transferase was  
35      eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight:

13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

5 Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective transferase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical  
10 molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, dialyzed with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.7).

Next, the resultant was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR/5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. Immediately after the sample was  
15 injected, the objective transferase was eluted with 10% polybuffer 74-HCl (pH 5.0; manufactured by Pharmacia Co.). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with  
20 a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared  
25 as single band.

Incidentally, the activity was measured in the same manner as in Example I-1.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in  
30 Table 7 below.

TABLE 7

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	310	264	1.17	100	1
Phenyl DEAE	176	19.2	9.20	56.9	7.9
	70	5.02	13.8	22.5	12
Gel-permeation	54	0.18	298	17.3	255
Mono P	27	0.07	378	8.6	323

Example I-6 Examination of the present Transferase for various Characteristics

The purified enzyme obtained in Example I-2 was examined for enzymatic characteristics.

5 (1) Molecular Weight

The molecular weight of the purified enzyme in its native state was measured by gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column. Marker proteins having molecular weights of 200,000, 10 97,400, 68,000, 43,000, 29,000, 18,400 and 14,300, respectively, were used.

As a result, the molecular weight of the transferase was estimated at 54,000.

Meanwhile, the molecular weight was also measured by 15 SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (gel concentration; 6%). Marker proteins having molecular weights of 200,000, 116,300, 97,400, 66,300, 55,400, 36,500, 31,000, 21,500 and 14,400, respectively, were used.

As a result, the molecular weight of the transferase was 20 estimated at 76,000.

The difference between molecular weight values measured by gel filtration chromatography and SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis may be attributed to a certain interaction which may be generated between the packed material of the 25 gel filtration column and proteins. Accordingly, the molecular weight value estimated by gel filtration does not necessarily represent the molecular weight of the present enzyme in its native state.

(2) Isoelectric Point

30 The isoelectric point was found to be pH 6.1 by agarose gel isoelectric focusing.

(3) Stability

The stability changes of the obtained enzyme according to temperature and pH value are shown in Figs. 2 and 3, 35 respectively. In measurement, a glycine-HCl buffer solution was used in a pH range of 3 - 5, and similarly, a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range of 4 - 6, a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 8,

a Tris-HCl buffer solution in a pH range of 8 - 9, a sodium bicarbonate buffer solution in a pH range of 9 - 10, and a KCl-NaOH buffer solution in a pH range of 11 - 13, respectively, were also used.

5       The present enzyme was stable throughout the treatment at 85°C for 6 hours, and also, was stable throughout the treatment at pH 4.0 - 10.0 and room temperature for 6 hours.

#### (4) Reactivity

10       As to the obtained enzyme, reactivity of at various temperatures and reactivity at various pH are shown in Figs. 4 and 5, respectively. In measurement, a glycine-HCl buffer solution was used in a pH range of 3 - 5 ( $\square$ ), similarly, a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range  
15 of 4 - 5.5 ( $\bullet$ ), a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 7.5 ( $\triangle$ ), and a Tris-HCl buffer solution in a pH range of 8 - 9 ( $\diamond$ ), respectively, were also used.

20       The optimum reaction temperature of the present enzyme is within 60 - 80°C, approximately, and the optimum reaction pH of the present enzyme is within 5.0 - 6.0, approximately.

#### (5) Influence of various Activators and Inhibitors

25       The influence of each substance listed in Table 8, such as an activating effect or inhibitory effect, was evaluated using similar activity-measuring method to that in Example I-1. Specifically, the listed substances were individually added together with the substrate to the same reaction system as that in the method for measuring glucosyltrehalose-producing activity employed in Example  
30 I-1. As a result, copper ion and SDS were found to have inhibitory effects. Though many glucide-relating enzymes have been found to be activated with calcium ion, the present enzyme would not be activated with calcium ion.

TABLE 8

Activator/Inhibitor	Concentration (mM)	Residual activity (%)
Control (not added)		100.0
CaCl <sub>2</sub>	5	93.6
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	5	111.3
MnCl <sub>2</sub>	5	74.2
CuSO <sub>4</sub>	5	0.0
CoCl <sub>2</sub>	5	88.5
FeSO <sub>4</sub>	5	108.3
FeCl <sub>3</sub>	5	90.0
AgNO <sub>3</sub>	5	121.0
EDTA	5	96.8
2-Mercaptoethanol	5	100.3
Dithiothreitol	5	84.5
SDS	5	0.0
Glucose	0.5	107.3
Trehalose	0.5	107.8
Maltotetraose	0.5	97.4
Malatopentaose	0.5	101.9
Maltohexaose	0.5	91.0
Maltoheptaose	0.5	93.5

(6) Substrate Specificity

It was investigated whether or not the present enzyme acts on each of the substrates listed in Table 9 below to produce its  $\alpha$ -1,  $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer. Here, the activity

measurement was performed in the same manner as in Example I-1.

TABLE 9

Substrate	Reactivity
Glucose	-
Maltose	-
Maltotriose (G3)	+
Maltotetraose (G4)	++
Malotopentaose(G5)	++
Maltohexaose (G6)	++
Maltoheptaose (G7)	++
Isomaltotriose	-
Isomaltotetraose	-
Isomaltopentaose	-
Panose	-

As a result, the present enzyme was found to produce trehaloseoligosaccharides from the substrates of maltotriose (G3) - maltoheptaose (G7). Meanwhile, the present enzyme did not act on any of isomaltotriose, isomaltotetraose, isomaltopentaose or panose, which have  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages at 1st to 4th linkages from the reducing end or have the  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkage at 2nd linkage from the reducing end.

Incidentally, each of the purified enzymes which were obtained in Examples I-3 - I-5 and derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909, and the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651, respectively, was examined for

enzymatic characteristics by using similar manner. The results are shown in Table 1 above.

Example I-7 Production of Glucosyltrehalose and Maltooligosyltrehalose from Maltooligosaccharides

5 As the substrates, maltotriose (G3) - maltoheptaose (G7) were used in a concentration of 100 mM. The purified enzyme obtained in Example I-2 was then allowed to act on each of the above substrates in an amount of 13.5 Units/ml (in terms of the enzyme activity when the substrate is  
10 maltotriose) to produce a corresponding  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer. Each product was analyzed by the method in Example I-1, and investigated its yield and enzyme activity. The results was shown in Table 10 below. Incidentally, in  
15 Table 10, each enzymatic activity value was expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of converting the maltooligosaccharide into 1  $\mu$ mol of corresponding  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer per hour.

TABLE 10

Substrate		Enzyme activity (units/ml)	Yield (%)
Maltotriose	(G3)	13.5	44.6
Maltotetraose	(G4)	76.3	73.1
Maltopentaose	(G5)	111.3	68.5
Maltohexaose	(G6)	100.9	63.5
Maltoheptaose	(G7)	70.5	68.7

As is shown in Table 10, the enzyme activity was highest when the substrate was G5, which exhibited approximately  
20 8 times as much activity as G3. Further, the yield was 44.6% in G3, while 63.5 - 73.1% in G4 or larger.

Additionally, the composition of each product which was obtained from G3, G4 or G5 assigned for a substrate was



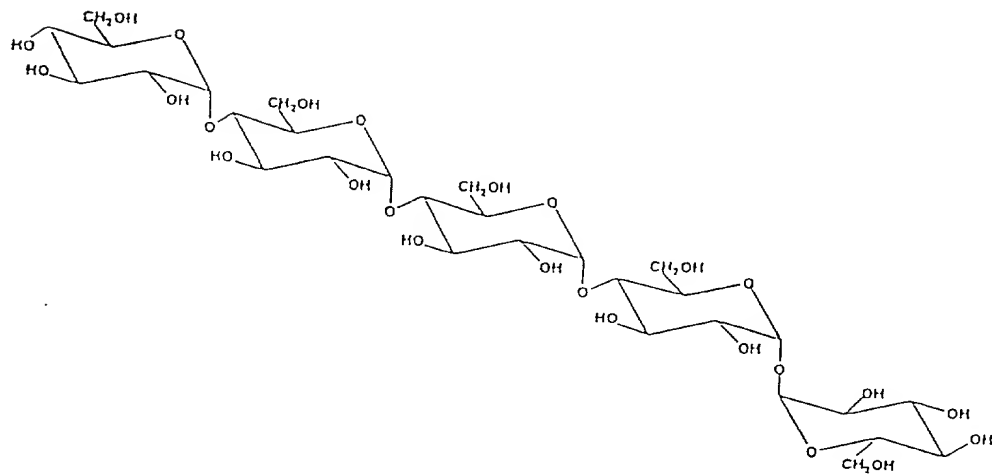
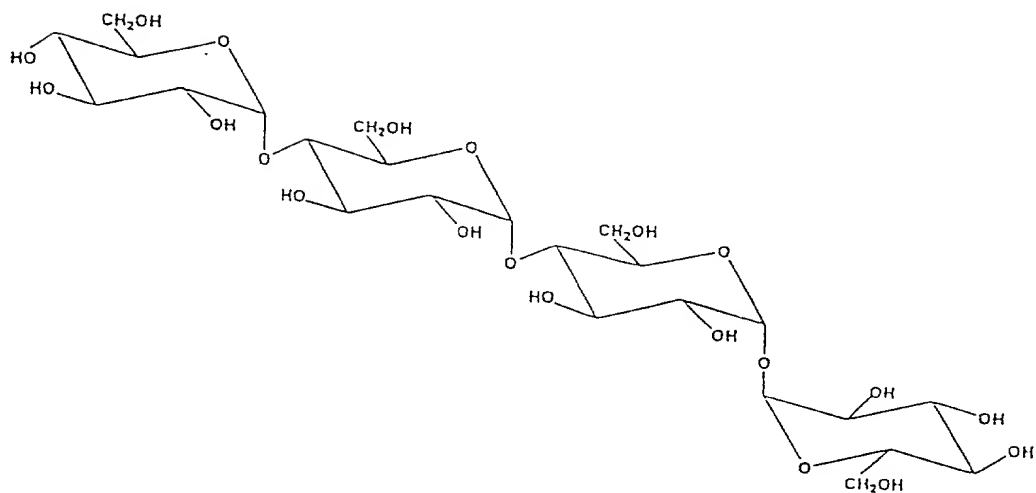
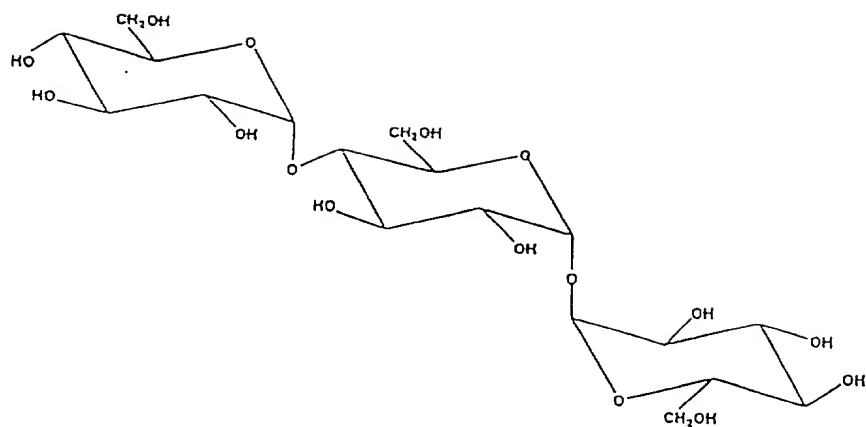
investigated. The results are shown in Figs. 6 - 8, respectively.

Specifically, when maltotriose was used as a substrate, glucosyltrehalose was produced as a product in the principal reaction, and in addition, equal moles of maltose and glucose were produced as products in the side reaction.

When the substrate was a saccharide having a polymerization degree,  $n$ , which is equal to or higher than that of maltotetraose, the product in the principal reaction was a saccharide, of which the polymerization degree is  $n$ , and the glucose residue at the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked. And in addition, equal moles of glucose and a saccharide having a polymerization degree of  $n-1$  were produced in the side reaction. Additionally, when the reaction further progressed in these saccharides, the saccharide having a polymerization degree of  $n-1$  secondarily underwent the reactions similar to the above. (Incidentally, in Figs. 7 and 8, saccharides indicated as trisaccharide and tetrasaccharide include non-reacted maltotriose and maltotetraose, respectively, and also include the saccharides, of which the linkage at an end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1, were produced when the reactions similar to the above progressed secondarily.) Meanwhile, the production of such a saccharide as having a polymerization degree of  $n+1$  or higher, namely, an intermolecularly-transferred isomer, was not detected. Incidentally, hydrolysis as the side reaction occurred less frequently when the chain length was the same as or longer than that of G4.

The trisaccharide, the tetrasaccharide and the pentasaccharide which are the principal products from the substrates, G3, G4 and G5, respectively, were sampled by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column as examples of principal products in the above, and analyzed by  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR. As a result, it was found that the glucose residue at the reducing end of each saccharide was  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, and those saccharides were recognized as glucosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), maltosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltotriosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), and maltotriosyl-

[illegible]



From the above results, it can be concluded that the enzyme of the present invention acts on maltotriose or a larger glucose polymers in which the glucose residues are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, and transfers the first linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linkage. Further, the enzyme of the present invention was found to hydrolyze the first linkage from the reducing end utilizing a  $H_2O$  molecule as the receptor to liberate a molecule of glucose, as is often observed in glycosyltransferases.

Example I-8 Production of Glucosyltrehalose and Maltooligosyltrehalose from a Mixture of Maltooligosaccharides

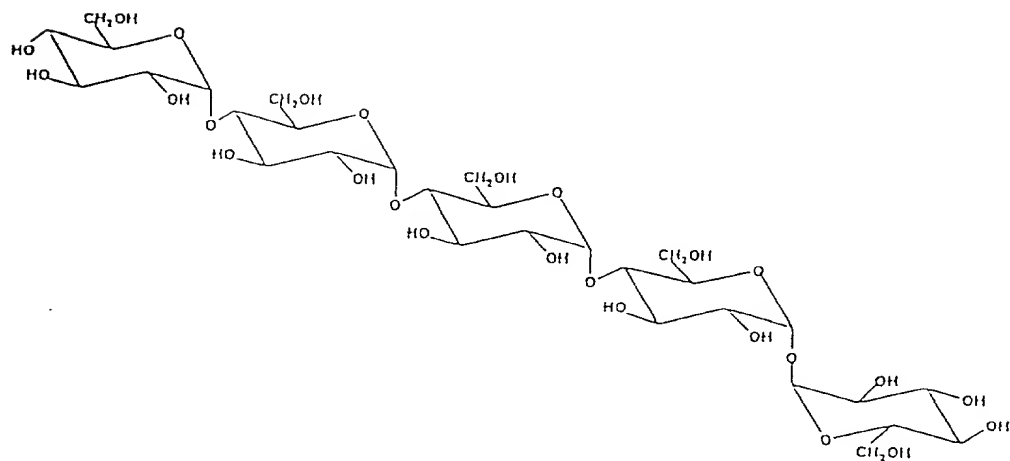
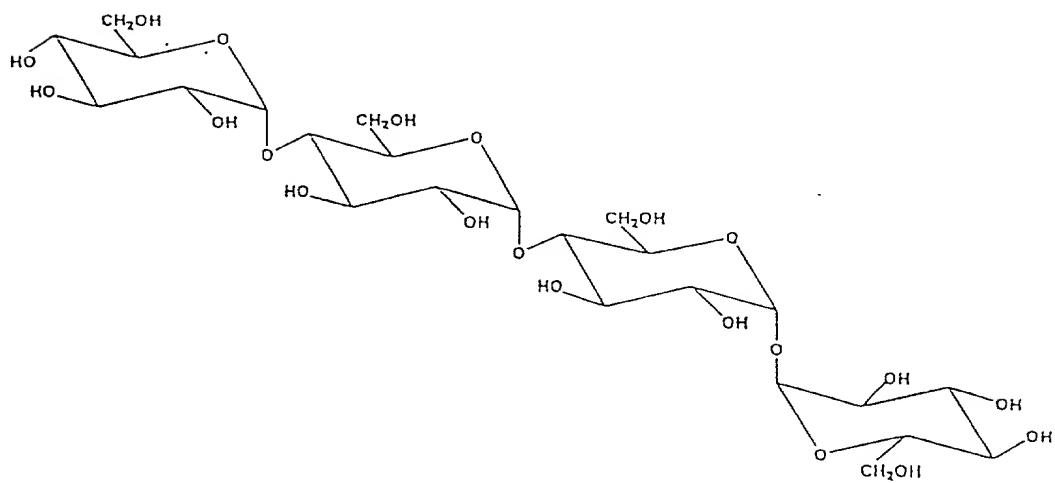
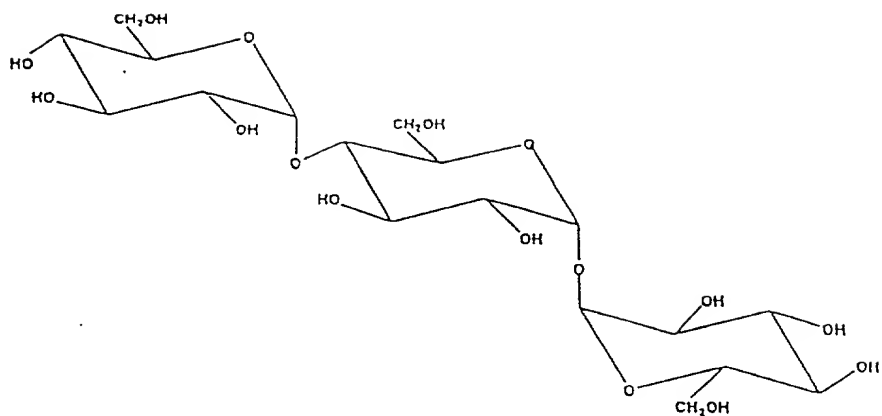
Production of glucosyltrehalose and various maltooligosyltrehaloses was attempted by using 10 Units/ml of the purified enzyme obtained in Example I-2, and by using hydrolysate of a soluble starch product (manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade) with  $\alpha$ -amylase as the substrate, wherein the soluble starch product had been hydrolyzed into oligosaccharides which did not exhibit the color of the iodo-starch reaction, by the  $\alpha$ -amylase which was the A-0273 derived from *Aspergillus oryzae* manufactured by Sigma Co.. The resultant reaction mixture was analyzed by an HPLC analysis method under the conditions below.

Column: BIORAD AMINEX HPX-42A (7.8  $\times$  300 mm)  
Solvent: Water  
Flow rate: 0.6 ml/min.  
Temperature: 85°C  
Detector: Refractive Index Detector

Fig. 9(A) is an HPLC analysis chart obtained herein. As a control, the HPLC chart of the case performed without the addition of the present transferase is shown in Fig. 9(B).

As a result, each of the oligosaccharides as the reaction products was found to have a retention time shorter than that of the control product which was produced using amylase only, wherein the shorter retention time is attributed to the  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transference of the reducing end of the oligosaccharides. Similar to Example I-7, the trisaccharide, the tetrasaccharide and the pentasaccharide

were sampled and analyzed by  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR. As a result, it was found that the glucose residue at the reducing end of each saccharide was  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, and those saccharides were recognized as glucosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), maltosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltotriosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), and maltotriosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltotetraosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), respectively. The chemical formulae of these saccharides are as follows.



The reagents and materials described below, which were used in Examples II-1 - II-14 (including Comparative Examples II-1 and II-2, and Referential Examples II-1 - II-4), were obtained from the manufacturers described below, respectively.

$\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose: manufactured by Sigma Co.

Soluble starch: manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade

Pullulanase derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*: manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co., #165-15651

Pine-dex #1 and Pine-dex #3: manufactured by Matsutani Kagaku Co.

Maltose (G2): manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.

Maltotriose (G3), Maltotetraose (G4), Maltopentaose (G5), Maltohexaose (G6), Maltoheptaose (G7), and Amylose DP-17: manufactured by Hayashibara Biochemical Co.

Amylopectin: manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade

Isomaltose: manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.

Isomaltotriose: manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.

Isomaltotetraose: manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co.

Isomaltopentaose: manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co.

Panose: manufactured by Tokyo Kasei Kougyou Co.

Example II-1 Measurement of Trehaloseoligosaccharide-hydrolyzing Activity and Starch-liquefying Activity possessed by Archaeobacteria

The bacterial strains listed in Table 11 below were examined for enzymatic activity. The measurement was performed as follows: The cultivated cells of each bacterial strain were crushed by ultrasonic treatment and centrifuged; maltotriosyltrehalose as a substrate was added to the resultant supernatant, namely, a crude enzyme solution, so that the final concentration of maltotriosyltrehalose would be 10 mM; the mixture thus obtained was subjected to a reaction at 60°C and pH 5.5 (50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution); the reaction was then stopped by heat-treatment at 100°C for 5 min.; and the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose thus produced was analyzed by an HPLC method

under the conditions below.

Column: TOSOH TSK-gel Amide-80 (4.6 × 250 mm)  
Solvent: 72.5% acetonitrile  
Flow rate: 1.0 ml/min.  
5 Temperature: Room temperature  
Detector: Refractive index detector

The trehaloseoligosaccharide-hydrolyzing activity is expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose. Incidentally, in Table 11, the activity is expressed in terms of units per one gram of bacterial cell. Here, maltotriosyltrehalose was prepared as follows: The purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was added to a 10% maltopentaose solution containing 50 mM of acetic acid (pH 5.5) so that the concentration of the transferase would be 10 Units/ml; the mixture thus obtained was subjected to a reaction at 60°C for 24 hours; and the resultant was subjected to the above TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column to obtain maltotriosyltrehalose. As to the activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as equalling the activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at 60°C and pH 5.5 when maltotriose is used as the substrate.

Fig. 10 is the HPLC chart obtained herein. As is recognized from the figure, a peak exhibiting the same retention time as that of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose without any anomer, and a peak exhibiting the same retention time as that of maltotriose appeared in the chart. Additionally, the product of the former peak was sampled by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column, and analyzed by  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR. As a result, the product was confirmed to be  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

Further, 2% soluble starch contained in a 100 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) was subjected to a reaction with the above crude enzyme solution (the supernatant) at 60°C by adding 0.5 ml of the supernatant to 0.5 ml of the starch solution. Time-course sampling was



performed, and to each sample, twice volume of 1 N HCl was added for stopping the reaction. Subsequently, two-thirds volume of a 0.1% potassium iodide solution containing 0.01% of iodine was added, and further, 1.8-fold volume of water was added. Finally, absorptivity at 620 nm was measured, and the activity was estimated from the time-course change of the absorptivity.

The saccharides produced in the reaction were analyzed by an HPLC analysis method under the conditions shown below after the reaction was stopped by treatment at 100°C for 5 min.

Column:	BIORAD AMINEX HPX-42A (7.8 × 300 mm)
Solvent:	Water
Flow rate:	0.6 ml/min.
Temperature:	85°C
Detector:	Refractive index detector

As to starch-hydrolyzing activity, 1 Unit is defined as equalling the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity at 620 nm corresponding to the violet color of the starch-iodine complex decreases at a rate of 10% per 10 min. Incidentally, in Table 11, the activity was expressed in terms of units per one gram of bacterial cell.

TABLE 11

Strain	Enzyme activity (units/g-cell)		
	Hydrolyzing activity of starch	Hydrolyzing activity of trehalose	Hydrolyzing activity of oligosaccharide
Sulfolobus solfataricus	ATCC 35091	13.3	118.0
	DSM 5354	13.3	116.8
	DSM 5833	8.4	94.9
	KM1	13.4	293.2
Sulfolobus acidocaldarius	ATCC 33909	12.5	161.8
Sulfolobus shibatae	DSM 5389	11.2	281.2

Fig. 11 shows the results of an analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC performed on the products by the reaction with the crude enzyme solution derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

5 From the above results, the cell extract of a bacterial strain belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* was found to have an activity of hydrolyzing trehaloseoligosaccharides to liberate  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, and an activity of hydrolyzing starch to liberate principally monosaccharides or  
10 disaccharides.

Example II-2 Purification of the present Amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

The *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is  
15 identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at  
20 -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 3.3 g/liter.

Two hundred grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 400 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15  
25 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant, and ammonium sulfate was added to the supernatant so as to be 60% saturation.

The precipitate obtained by centrifugation was dissolved in a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5)  
30 containing 1 M of ammonium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 800 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution as above. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and  
35 the objective amylase was eluted with 600 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical

molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

5       Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the  
10       activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

15       Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective amylase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the  
20       activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.3).

25       Next, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR/5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective amylase was then eluted with 10% polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia Co., and adjusted at pH 4.0 with HCl). The fractions exhibiting the  
30       activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 6.8).

35       Further, to this desalted and concentrated solution, a quarter volume of a sample buffer [62.5 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.8), 10% glycerol, 2% SDS, and 0.0125% Bromophenolblue] was added, and subjected to 10% SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) (apparatus:

BIO-RAD Prep Cell Model 491) to elute the objective amylase. The fractions exhibiting the activity were separated and concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5).

Finally, Native polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, for the activity measurement, in this purification procedure, maltotriosyltrehalose was used as the substrate, and the same manner as in the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analysis method shown in Example II-1 was employed.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 12 below.

TABLE 12

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
60% saturated $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ precipitation	58640	17000	3.45	100	1
Phenyl DEAE	52251	1311	39.9	89	12
	49284	195	253	84	73
Gel-permeation	2197	26.7	82.2	3.7	24
Mono P	1048	0.40	2640	1.8	765
SDS-PAGE	401	0.08	5053	0.7	1465

Example II-3 Purification of the present Amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833

5 The *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 1.2 g/liter.

15 Twenty five grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 50 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

20 To this supernatant, ammonium sulfate was added so as to be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 100 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 300 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

30 Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 100 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 300 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration

membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

5        Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective amylase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the  
10       activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 25 mM Bis-Tris-iminodiacetic acid buffer solution (pH 7.1).

15       Next, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective amylase was then eluted with 10% Polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia, and adjusted at pH 4.0 with iminodiacetic acid). The fractions  
20       exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 25 mM bis-Tris-iminodiacetic acid buffer solution (pH 7.1).

25       Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective amylase was then eluted with 10% Polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia, and adjusted at pH 4.0 with iminodiacetic acid). The fractions  
30       exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

35       Moreover, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the TSK-gel G3000SW HPLC column, and the objective amylase was then eluted with the same buffer solution. The



fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

Incidentally, for the activity measurement, in this purification procedure, maltotriosyltrehalose was used as the substrate, and the same manner as in the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analysis method shown in Example II-1 was employed.

Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 13 below.

TABLE 13

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	3345	1394	2.40	100	1
Phenyl DEAE	2112	266	7.9	63	3.3
	1365	129	10.6	41	4.4
Gel-permeation	651	7.8	83.5	19	35
Mono P	467	0.76	612	14	255
Mono P rechromatography	156	0.12	1301	4.7	542
Gel-permeation rechromatography	98	0.01	13652	2.9	5687

Example II-4 Purification of the present Amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909

The *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 was cultivated at 75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th edition (1992) published by American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 2.7 g/liter.

Twenty five grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 50 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

To this supernatant, ammonium sulfate was added so as to be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 100 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 300 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 100 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective amylase was eluted with 300 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration

membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

5        Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective amylase was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions exhibiting the  
10       activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5).

15       Next, ammonium sulfate was dissolved in the desalted and concentrated solution so that the concentration of ammonium sulfate would be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-5PW HPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution,  
20       and the objective amylase was eluted with 30 ml of ammonium sulfate solution at a linear concentration gradient from 1 M to 0 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and  
25       desalted with a 25 mM bis-Tris-iminodiacetic acid buffer solution (pH 7.1).

30       Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective amylase was then eluted with 10% Polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia, and adjusted at pH 4.0 with iminodiacetic acid). The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an  
35       ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA.

Finally, Native Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, SDS-

Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing were performed to obtain the purified enzyme which appeared as single band.

5 Incidentally, for the activity measurement, in this purification procedure, maltotriosyltrehalose was used as the substrate, and the same manner as in the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analysis method shown in Example II-1 was employed.

10 Total enzyme activity, total protein and specific activity at each of the purification steps are shown in Table 14 below.

TABLE 14

Purified fraction	Total enzyme activity (units)	Total protein (mg)	Specific activity (units/mg)	Yield (%)	Purity (fold)
Crude extract	4534	760	5.97	100	1
Phenyl DEAE	2428	88.0	27.6	54	4.6
	927	9.20	101	20	17
Gel-permeation	600	1.10	546	13	92
Phenyl rechromatography	392	0.16	2449	9.1	411
Mono P	120	0.04	3195	2.6	558

Example II-5      Examination of the present Amylase for  
various Characteristics

The purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2 was examined for enzymatic characteristics.

5      (1) Molecular Weight

The molecular weight was measured by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (gel concentration; 6%). Marker proteins having molecular weights of 200,000, 116,300, 97,400, 66,300, 55,400, 36,500, 31,000, 21,500 and 14,400, respectively, were used.

10      As a result, the molecular weight of the amylase was estimated at 61,000.

(2) Isoelectric Point

The isoelectric point was found to be pH 4.8 by agarose gel isoelectric focusing.

(3) Stability

The stability changes of the obtained enzyme according to temperature and pH value are shown in Figs. 12 and 13, respectively. The measurement of enzymatic activity was carried out according to the measurement method in Example II-1 using maltotriosyltrehalose, and a glycine-HCl buffer solution was used in a pH range of 3 - 5, and similarly, a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range of 4 - 6, a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 8, a Tris-HCl buffer solution in a pH range of 8 - 9, a sodium bicarbonate buffer solution in a pH range of 9 - 10, and a KCl-NaOH buffer solution in a pH range of 11 - 13.5, respectively, were also used.

20      The present enzyme was stable throughout the treatment at 85°C for 6 hours, and also, was stable throughout the treatment at pH 3.5 - 10.0 and room temperature for 6 hours.

(4) Reactivity

30      As to the obtained enzyme, reactivity at various temperatures and reactivity at various pH are shown in Figs. 14 and 15, respectively. The measurement of enzymatic activity was carried out according to the measurement method in Example II-1 using

maltotriosyltrehalose, and a sodium citrate buffer solution was used in a pH range of 2 - 4 ( $\square$ ), and similarly, a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range of 4 - 5.5 ( $\bullet$ ), a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 7.5 ( $\triangle$ ), and a Tris-HCl buffer solution in a pH range of 8 - 9 ( $\diamond$ ), respectively, were also used.

The optimum reaction temperature of the present enzyme is within 70 - 85°C, approximately, and the optimum reaction pH of the present enzyme is within 4.5 - 5.5, approximately.

#### (5) Influence of various Activators and Inhibitors

The influence of each substance listed in Table 15, such as an activating effect or inhibitory effect, was evaluated using similar activity-measuring method to that in Example II-1. Specifically, the listed substances were individually added together with the substrate to the same reaction system as that in the method for measuring maltotriosyltrehalose-hydrolyzing activity employed in Example II-1. As a result, copper ion and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) were found to have inhibitory effects. As to the inhibitory effect by SDS, however, the enzymatic activity revived after SDS was removed by dialysis, ultrafiltration or the like. Though many glucide-relating enzymes have been found to be activated with calcium ion, the present enzyme would not be activated with calcium ion.



TABLE 15

Activator/Inhibitor	Concentration (mM)	Residual activity (%)
Control (not added)		100.0
CaCl <sub>2</sub>	5	97.1
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	5	93.5
MnCl <sub>2</sub>	5	101.8
CuSO <sub>4</sub>	5	0
CoCl <sub>2</sub>	5	97.1
FeSO <sub>4</sub>	5	73.5
FeCl <sub>3</sub>	5	38.0
AgNO <sub>3</sub>	5	105.7
EDTA	5	106.3
2-Mercaptoethanol	5	141.7
Dithiothreitol	5	116.2
SDS	5	0
Glucose	0.5	109.4
$\alpha, \alpha$ -Trehalose	0.5	98.2
Maltotetraose	0.5	108.5
Malatopentaose	0.5	105.8
Maltohexaose	0.5	123.8
Maltoheptaose	0.5	129.2

(6) Substrate Specificity

The hydrolyzing properties were analyzed by allowing 25.0 Units/ml (in terms of the enzymatic activity when maltotriosyltrehalose is used as the substrate) of the present purified enzyme to act on the various 10 mM substrates (except amylopectin and soluble starch were used as 2.8% solutions) listed in Table 16 below, and the hydrolyzed products were also analyzed. The analysis was performed by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC described in Example II-1, wherein the index was the activity of producing both monosaccharide and disaccharide when the substrate was each of the various maltooligosaccharides, Amylose DP-17, amylopectin, soluble starch, various isomaltooligosaccharides, and panose; the activity of producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose when the substrate was each of the various trehaloseoligosaccharides, and  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer of Amylose DP-17 (the oligosaccharide derived from Amylose DP-17 by transferring the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage); and the activity of producing glucose when the substrate was maltose or  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

Incidentally, each enzymatic activity in Table 16 is expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of each of the monosaccharide and disaccharide per hour.

The results are as shown in Table 16 below and in Figs. 16 - 19.

TABLE 16

Substrate	Liberated oligosaccharide	Production rate of mono- and disaccharides (units/ml)
Maltose (G2)	Glucose	0.19
Maltotriose (G3)	Glucose+G2	0.30
Maltotetraose (G4)	Glucose+G2+G3	0.31
Maltopentaose (G5)	Glucose+G2+G3+G4	1.79
Maltohexaose (G6)	Glucose+G2+G4+G5	1.74
Maltoheptaose (G7)	Glucose+G2+G5+G6	1.80
Amylose DP-17	Glucose+G2	2.35
Amylopectin	Glucose+G2	0.33
Soluble starch	Glucose+G2	0.55
$\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose	not decomposed	0
Glucosyltrehalose	Glucose + Trehalose	0.04
Maltosyltrehalose	G2+ Trehalose	3.93
Maltotriosyltrehalose	G3+ Trehalose	25.0
Maltotetraosyltrehalose	G4+ Trehalose	27.3
Maltopentaosyltrehalose	G5+ Trehalose	25.5
Amylose DP-17, $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer	Trehalose	4.98
Isomaltose	not decomposed	0
Isomaltotriose	not decomposed	0
Isomaltotetraose	not decomposed	0
Isomaltopentaose	not decomposed	0
Panose	not decomposed	0

Notes: Each of glucosyltrehalose, maltosyltrehalose, maltotetraosyltrehalose, maltopentaosyltrehalose, and  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer of Amylose DP-17 was prepared according to the method for preparing maltotriosyltrehalose in Example II-1.

The results of the analyses by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC performed on reaction products from maltopentaose, Amylose DP-17 and soluble starch are shown in A, B and C of Fig. 17, respectively. Further, the results of the analyses by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC performed on reaction products from maltotriosyltrehalose and maltopentaosyltrehalose are shown in Figs. 18 and 19, respectively.

From the results, the present purified enzyme was confirmed to markedly effectively act on a trehaloseoligosaccharide, of which the glucose residue at the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, such as maltotriosyltrehalose, to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose and a corresponding maltooligosaccharide which has a polymerization degree reduced by two. Further, the present purified enzyme was confirmed to liberate principally glucose or maltose from maltose (G2) - maltoheptaose (G7), amylose, and soluble starch. The present purified enzyme, however, did not act on  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose, which has an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage; isomaltose, isomaltotriose, isomaltotetraose and isomaltopentaose, of which all the sugar units are  $\alpha$ -1,6-linked; and panose, of which the second linkage from the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1,6.

#### (7) Endotype Amylase Activity

Two hundred Units/ml (in terms of the enzymatic activity when maltotriosyltrehalose is used as the substrate) of the present purified enzyme was allowed to act on soluble starch, and the time-lapse changes in the coloring degree by the iodo-starch reaction, and the starch-hydrolyzing rate estimated from the produced amounts of monosaccharide and disaccharide were analyzed using the method for measuring starch-hydrolyzing activity described in Example II-1, and the AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC analyzing method.

As shown in Fig. 20, the hydrolyzing rate of the present purified enzyme at the point where the coloring degree by

the iodo-starch reaction decreased to 50% was as low as 3.7%. Accordingly, the present purified enzyme was confirmed to have a property of an endotype amylase.

(8) Investigation of the Action Mechanism

5        Uridinediphosphoglucose [glucose-6-<sup>3</sup>H] and malto-  
tetraose were put into a reaction with glycogen synthase  
(derived from rabbit skeletal muscle, G-2259 manufactured  
by Sigma Co.) to synthesize maltopentaose, of which the  
10        glucose residue of the non-reducing end was radiolabeled  
with <sup>3</sup>H, and the maltopentaose was isolated and purified.  
To 10 mM of this maltopentaose radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H as a  
substrate, 10 Units/ml (in terms of the enzymatic activity  
when maltotriose is used as the substrate) of the purified  
15        transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain  
KM1 was added and put into a reaction at 60°C for 3 hours.  
Maltotriosyltrehalose, of which the glucose residue of the  
non-reducing end was radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H, was synthesized  
thereby, and the product was isolated and purified.  
[Incidentally, it was confirmed by the following procedure  
20        that the glucose residue of the non-reducing end had been  
radiolabeled: The above product was completely decomposed  
into glucose and  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose by glucoamylase (derived  
from *Rhizopus*, manufactured by Seikagaku Kogyo Co.); the  
resultants were sampled by thin-layer chromatography, and  
25        their radioactivities were measured by a liquid  
scintillation counter; as a result, radioactivity was not  
observed in the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose fraction but in the glucose  
fraction.]

30        The above-prepared maltopentaose and maltotriosyl-  
trehalose, of which the glucose residues of the non-  
reducing ends were radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H, were used as  
substrates, and were put into reactions with 50 Units/ml  
and 5 Units/ml of purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2,  
respectively. Sampling was performed before the reaction;  
35        and 0.5, 1 and 3 hours after the start of the reaction  
performed at 60°C. The reaction products were subjected  
to development by thin-layer chromatography (Kieselgel 60  
manufactured by Merck Co.; solvent: butanol/ethanol/water

= 5/5/3). Each spot thus obtained and corresponding to each saccharide was collected, and its radiation was measured with a liquid scintillation counter. The results are shown in Figs. 21 and 22, respectively.

5 As is obvious from Figs. 21 and 22, when maltopentaose was used as a substrate, radioactivity was not detected in the fractions of the hydrolysates, i.e. glucose and maltose, but in the fractions of maltotetraose and maltotriose. On the other hand, when maltotriosyltrehalose  
10 was used as a substrate, radioactivity was not detected in the fraction of the hydrolysate, i.e.  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, but in the fraction of maltotriose.

Consequently, as to the action mechanism, the present purified enzyme was found to have an amylase activity of  
15 the endotype function, and in addition, an activity of principally producing monosaccharide and disaccharide from the reducing end side.

Additionally, each of the purified enzymes obtained in Examples II-3 and II-4, i.e. derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909, respectively, was also  
20 examined for the enzymatic characteristics in a similar manner. The results are shown in Table 2 above.

25 Comparative Example II-1 Properties of Pancreatic  $\alpha$ -Amylase in Hydrolyzing Various Oligosaccharides, and Analysis of the Hydrolysates

Swine pancreatic  $\alpha$ -amylase is known to hydrolyze maltooligosaccharide from the reducing end by two or three sugar units ["Denpun-Kanren Touseitsu Kouso Jikken-hou"  
30 ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating saccharides"), p 135, written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentah]. Upon this, a swine pancreatic  $\alpha$ -amylase (manufactured by Sigma Co., A-6255) was analyzed the hydrolyzing properties and  
35 the hydrolysates as a comparative example for the novel amylase of the present invention. Specifically, 1 Unit/ml of the swine pancreatic  $\alpha$ -amylase was allowed to act on 10 mM of each substrate listed in below-described Table 17 at

pH 6.9 and 20°C, wherein 1 Unit is defined as equalling the amount of the enzyme with which 1 mg per 3 min. of a reducing saccharide corresponding to maltose is produced at pH 6.9 and 20°C from starch assigned for the substrate.

- 5 The activity of producing disaccharide and trisaccharide was employed as the index of the enzymatic activity, and the analysis was performed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1.

- 10 Incidentally, the enzymatic activity values in Table 17 were expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of each oligosaccharide per hour.

The results are shown in Table 17 below and in Figs. 23 and 24.

TABLE 17

Substrate	Liberated oligosaccharide	Production rate of di- and trisaccharides (units/ml)
Maltotriose (G3)	not decomposed	0
Maltotetraose (G4)	Glucose+G2+G3	0.49
Maltopentaose (G5)	G2+G3	6.12
Maltohexaose (G6)	G2+G3+G4	4.44
Maltoheptaose (G7)	G2+G3+G4+G5	4.45
Glucosyltrehalose	not decomposed	0
Maltosyltrehalose	not decomposed	0
Maltotriosyltrehalose	G2+ Glucosyltrehalose	0.03
Maltotetraosyltrehalose	G3+ Glucosyltrehalose	2.57
Maltopentaosyltrehalose	G3+ Maltosyltrehalose	4.36

Notes: Each of glucosyltrehalose, maltosyltrehalose, maltotetraosyltrehalose, and maltopentaosyltrehalose was prepared according to the method for preparing maltotriosyltrehalose in Example II-1.

5 The results of analyses by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC performed on reaction products from maltopentaosyltrehalose are shown in Fig. 24.

10 From the results, the pancreatic amylase was confirmed to produce, from each of maltotetraose (G4) - maltoheptaose (G7), maltose or maltotriose, and a corresponding maltooligosaccharide which had a polymerization degree reduced by two or three; but not to liberate  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose from trehaloseoligosaccharides such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose, of which the glucose residue  
15 at the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked; and in addition, to have small reactivity to such trehaloseoligosaccharides.

Example II-6 Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose from Soluble Starch and Various Starch Hydrolysates

20 Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The enzymes used were 150 Units/ml of the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and 10 Units/ml of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KMI;  
25

substrates were a soluble starch (manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade), as a starch hydrolysate, a soluble starch which had been subjected to hydrolysis of the  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages beforehand under the  
30 conditions of 40°C for 1 hour with 25 Units/ml of pullulanase (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, as another starch hydrolysate, a soluble starch which had been subjected to partial hydrolysis beforehand under the conditions of 30°C  
35 for 2.5 hours with 12.5 Units/ml of  $\alpha$ -amylase (manufactured by Boehringer Mannheim Co.) derived from *Bacillus amylolichiefaciens*, Pine-dex #1 and Pine-dex #3 (both manufactured by Matsutani Kagaku Co.), each



maltooligosaccharide of G3 - G7 (manufactured by Hayashibara Biochemical Co.), and Amylose DP-17 (manufactured by Hayashibara Biochemical Co.);

5 the final concentration of each substrate was 10%; and each reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately.

Each reaction mixture was analyzed by the AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC method described in Example II-1, according to the case in which soluble starch was used as the substrate.

10 After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1.

15 As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

20 As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

25 As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 18 below.

TABLE 18

Substrate	Yield of $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose (%)
Soluble starch	37.0
Pullulanase-treated starch	62.1
Amylase-treated starch	42.2
Pinedex #1	49.9
Pinedex #3	40.4
Maltotriose (G3)	36.4
Maltotetraose (G4)	47.8
Maltopentaose (G5)	60.0
Maltohexaose (G6)	61.8
Maltoheptaose (G7)	67.1
Amylose DP-17	83.5

The results of the analysis by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC performed on the reaction product from the soluble starch are shown in Fig. 25.

Specifically, when soluble starch was used as the substrate,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose was produced in a yield of 37.0%. As to the various starch hydrolysates, the yield was 62.1% when soluble starch which had been subjected to hydrolysis of the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages was used as the substrate. Further, in the various maltooligosaccharides and Amylose DP-17, in which all of the linkages are  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages, the yields were 36.4 - 67.1%, and 83.5%, respectively. These results suggest that the yield of the final product, i.e.  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, becomes higher when such a substrate as having a longer  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked straight-chain is used.

Example II-7    Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose from Soluble

### Starch in Various Enzyme-Concentrations

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted by adding the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 19, respectively, to a substrate (final concentration: 10%). Specifically, the enzymes were the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1; the substrate was a soluble starch which had been pre-treated under the conditions of 40°C for 1 hour with 25 Units/ml of pullulanase (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*; and the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately. After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 19 below.

TABLE 19

Yield of $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose (%)					
Concentration of amylase (units/ml)	Concentration of transferase (units/ml)				
	0.1	1	5	10	20
1.5	7.8	28.0	9.6	8.8	9.7
15	10.0	45.3	34.3	33.6	35.2
150	8.6	51.8	59.3	62.1	65.1
450	1.6	45.1	58.9	61.7	64.2
700	1.3	19.0	39.3	44.5	46.8
2000	1.7	12.9	31.5	40.3	42.7

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, the yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose reached its maximum, i.e. 65.1%, in such a case with 20 Units/ml of the transferase and 150 Units/ml of the amylase.

#### 5 Comparative Example II-2 Production of $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose Using Amylases Derived from the Other Organisms

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

10 Amylases derived from *Bacillus subtilis*, *Bacillus licheniformis* and *Aspergillus oryzae* (100200 manufactured by Seikagaku Kogyo Co, A-3403 and A-0273 manufactured by Sigma Co., respectively; all of them are active at 60°C) were used as comparative substitutions for the novel amylase of the present invention;

15 the purified transferase used together was derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KML;

20 the substrate was a soluble starch (final concentration: 10%) which had been pre-treated under the conditions of 40°C and 1 hour with 25 Units/ml of pullulanase (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) derived from

*Klebsiella pneumoniae*;

the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 20, respectively, was added to the substrate; and

5 the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately. After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

10 As to enzymatic activity of each amylase, 1 Unit is defined as equalling the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity at 620 nm corresponding to the violet color of the starch-iodine complex decreases at a rate of 10% per 10 min. under the same reaction conditions as in  
15 Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from  
20 maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

25 The results are shown in Table 20 below.

TABLE 20

Yield of  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose (%)

Concentration of transferase (units/ml)	Origin of $\alpha$ -amylase	Concentration of $\alpha$ -amylase (units/ml)	Yield of $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose (%)
10	Bacillus subtilis	1.0	28.9
10		10.0	27.7
5	Bacillus licheniformis	10.0	26.4
10		10.0	26.8
5	Aspergillus oryzae	1.0	23.2
10		1.0	23.1

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, though  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose can be produced by using amylases derived from the other organisms, the yield in each case is lower than that in the case using the novel enzyme of the present invention.

5      Example II-8    Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose from Amylose DP-17 in Various Enzyme-Concentrations

10      Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted by adding the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 21, respectively, to a substrate (final concentration: 10%). Specifically, the enzymes were the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1; the substrate was  
15      Amylose DP-17 (manufactured by Hayashibara Biochemical Co.); and the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately. After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC  
20      analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.  
25      maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.  
30      maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 21 below.

TABLE 21

Concentration of amylase (units/ml)	Yield of $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose (%)				
	Concentration of transferase (units/ml)				
	0.1	1	5	10	20
1.5	11.9	46.8	52.1	48.4	40.4
15	25.6	77.9	79.7	81.8	77.4
150	10.7	62.1	76.9	83.4	81.9
200	2.8	47.9	73.2	76.1	79.2
700	1.2	17.0	49.1	61.8	68.4
2000	0.6	9.2	27.5	36.7	48.7

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, when Amylose DP-17, which consists of a straight-chain constructed with  $\alpha$ -1,4-linkages, was used as the substrate, the yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose reached its maximum, i.e. 83.4%, in such a case with 10 Units/ml of the transferase and 150 Units/ml of the amylase.

#### Example II-9 Production of $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose in Various Concentrations of Soluble Starch

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted by adding the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 22, respectively, to a substrate, the final concentration of which would be adjusted at 5%, 10%, 20% or 30%. Specifically, the enzymes were the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1; the substrate was soluble starch; and the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C at pH 5.5 for 100 hours, approximately. During the reaction, from 0 hours to 96 hours after the start, a treatment at 40°C for 1 hour with the addition of pullulanase (a product derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*,



manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) so as to be 5 Units/ml was performed every 12 hours, namely, totaling 9 times inclusive of the treatment at 0 hours.

5 After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

10 As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

15 As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

20 As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 22 below.

TABLE 22

Concentration of soluble starch (%)	Concentration of transferase (units/ml)	Concentration of amylase (units/ml)	Yield of $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose (%)
5	2	50	76.6
	5	150	74.4
10	10	150	77.4
	20	150	78.2
20	10	150	75.7
	20	150	75.0
30	10	150	71.4
	20	150	71.9

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, the yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose can be 70% or more even when the concentration of soluble starch as a substrate was varied in a range of 5 - 30%, provided that the concentrations of the amylase and transferase are adjusted to the optimum conditions.

Example II-10 Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose from Soluble Starch with Various Pullulanase Treatments

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The enzymes were the present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1;

the substrate was soluble starch (final concentration: 10%);

the enzymes having concentrations listed in Table 23, respectively, was added to the substrate; and

the reaction was performed under the conditions of 60°C

at pH 5.5 for 120 hours, approximately. During the reaction, one or more of pullulanase treatments were performed under either of the following schedules: 1 time at 24 hours after the start (a) (hereinafter, "after the start" will be omitted); 1 time at 48 hours (b); 1 time at 72 hours (c); 1 time at 96 hours (d); every 24 hours from 24 hours to 96 hours, totaling 4 times (e); every 12 hours from 0 hours to 96 hours, totaling 9 times inclusive of the treatment at 0 hours (f); and every 3 hours in the early stage of the reaction, i.e. from 0 hours to 12 hours, totaling 5 times inclusive of the treatment at 0 hours, and in addition, every 12 hours from 24 hours to 96 hours, totaling 7 times (g). Any of the pullulanase treatments were performed under the conditions of 40°C for 1 hour after the addition of pullulanase (a product derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*) so as to be the concentrations shown in Table 23, respectively.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Table 23 below.

TABLE 23

Yield of  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose (%)

Method of Pullulanase treatment	Concentration of amylase (units/ml)	Concentration of transferase (units/ml)	Concentration of pullulanase (units/ml)				
			0.1	1	2	5	10 25
(a)	150	10	48.0	59.7	62.9	67.6	71.7
(b)	150	10	49.4	60.0	62.2	66.0	71.0
(c)	150	10	49.6	59.7	63.2	66.4	70.0
(d)	150	10	49.2	59.3	62.9	67.0	70.0
(e)	150	10	57.8	69.9	72.6	74.1	
(f)	150	10		74.0	76.6	77.4	67.6
	150	20		74.4	74.0	78.2	67.0
(g)	150	10		75.7	76.5	80.9	61.9
	150	20		75.9	77.9	77.0	71.5

As is obvious from the results shown in the table, the yield can be improved by introducing a pullulanase treatment during the reaction. Particularly, the yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose can be further improved by a method in which a plurality of pullulanase treatments are carried out, or a method in which a plurality of pullulanase treatments are carried out in the early stage of the reaction. The yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose reached its maximum, i.e. 80.9%, under the conditions with 10 Units/ml of the transferase, 150 Units/ml of the amylase, the pullulanase treatment schedule (g), and 5 Units/ml of the pullulanase.

Example II-11    Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose in Various Concentrations of Amylose DP-17 and Various Reaction Temperatures

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 were added so as to be 320 Units/g-substrate and 20 Units/g-substrate, respectively;

the substrate was Amylose DP-17; and

the reaction was performed for 100 hours, approximately, with the substrate concentration and reaction temperature shown in Table 24 or 25.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose and the reaction rate.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Tables 24 and 25 below.

Incidentally, as to the reaction rate shown in Table 24, 1 Unit is defined as the rate of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose per hour.

TABLE 24

Reaction temperature ( $^{\circ}$ C)	Reaction rate (units/ml)			
	Substrate concentration (%)			
	10	20	30	40
40	1.1	1.8	4.8	6.2
50	3.2	8.1	7.7	12.3
60	6.8	16.2	23.8	23.1
70	12.0	29.3	32.3	55.6
80	13.3	30.8	66.9	88.0

TABLE 25

Reaction temperature ( $^{\circ}$ C)	Reaction yield (%)			
	Substrate concentration (%)			
	10	20	30	40
40	42.7	50.3	42.6	28.8
50	71.0	70.2	64.6	35.2
60	74.6	72.5	66.2	65.8
70	75.1	75.0	65.4	70.7
80	69.3	68.2	68.4	70.9

As is obvious from the results shown in the tables, when the reaction temperature is raised to a range of 40 - 80°C, the reaction rate increases depending on the temperature. Further, with a high substrate concentration (30 - 40%), the substrate becomes insoluble and the yield markedly decreases when the temperature is low (40 - 50 °C), while the substrate becomes soluble and the yield can remain high when the temperature is high. The yield reached to 75.1%.

From the results of this example, it can be understood that a preparation at a high temperature in a high concentration will be possible by using the highly thermostable amylase of the present invention, and therefore, a process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose advantageous in view of cost and easy handling can be provided.

Example II-12      Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose Using  
Thermostable Pullulanase in Various Concentrations of  
Soluble Starch and Various Reaction Temperatures

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, and a commercially available thermostable pullulanase were added so as to be 1280 Units/g-substrate, 80 Units/g-substrate and 32 Units/g-substrate, respectively, wherein the pullulanase (Debranching Enzyme Amano, a product derived from *Bacillus* sp. manufactured by Amano Pharmaceutical Co.) had been subjected to TOSHO TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S hydrophobic chromatography to remove coexisting glucoamylase activity and  $\alpha$ -amylase activity;

the substrate was soluble starch; and

the reaction was performed for 100 hours, approximately, with the substrate concentration and reaction temperature shown in Table 26 or 27.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-

1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose and the reaction rate.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

As to activity of pullulanase, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of maltotriose per minute at pH 5.5 and 60°C from pullulan assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Tables 26 and 27 below.

Incidentally, as to the reaction rate shown in Table 26, 1 Unit is defined as the rate of liberating 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour.

TABLE 26

Reaction temperature (°C)	Reaction rate (units/ml)		
	Substrate concentration (%)		
	10	20	30
40	15.8	22.8	22.2
50	26.0	50.8	57.5
60	36.5	58.4	96.4



TABLE 27

Reaction temperature (°C)	Reaction yield (%)		
	Substrate concentration (%)		
	10	20	30
40	53.1	8.9	6.2
50	70.9	56.1	58.6
60	74.1	72.6	71.7

Incidentally, when the reaction was performed with a substrate concentration of 10% and a reaction temperature of 60°C under the same conditions as above except that the thermostable pullulanase was not added, the yield was 35.0%.

From the result shown in the tables, it was found that only one addition of the thermostable pullulanase during the reaction brings about a yield-improving effect, and that the reaction rate increases depending on the temperature when the reaction temperature is raised to a range of 40 - 60°C. Further, with a high substrate concentration (20 - 30%), the substrate becomes insoluble and the yield markedly decreases when the temperature is low (40 - 50 °C), while the substrate becomes soluble and the yield can remain high when the temperature is high (60°C). The yield reached to 74.1%.

#### Example II-13 Production of $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose from Soluble Starch with Isoamylase Treatments

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, and the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 were added so as to be 1,280 Units/g-substrate and 80 Units/g-substrate, respectively;

the substrate was soluble starch (final concentration: 10%); and

the reaction was performed at 60°C and pH 5.0 for 100 hours, approximately. During the reaction, an isoamylase treatment was performed every 3 hours in the early stage of the reaction, i.e. from 0 hours to 12 hours after the start (hereinafter, "after the start" is omitted), totaling 5 times inclusive of the treatment at 0 hours, and in addition, every 24 hours from 24 hours to 96 hours, totaling 3 times. Each isoamylase treatment was performed under the conditions of 40°C for 1 hour after the addition of isoamylase (a product derived from *Pseudomonas amyloclavata*, manufactured by Seikagaku Kogyo Co.) so as to be the concentration shown in Table 28.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain K1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

The activity of isoamylase was measured as follows: A half milliliter of 1% soluble starch derived from glutinous rice was mixed with 0.1 ml of a 0.5 M acetic acid buffer solution (pH 3.5) and 0.1 ml of an enzyme solution, and subjected to reaction at 40°C; the absorptivity at 610 nm corresponding to the violet color of the amylose-iodine complex is measured with a cuvette having a width of 1 cm ["Denpun-Kanren Toushitsu Kousho Jikken-hou" ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating saccharides"), written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentoh, 1989]; and 1 Unit is defined as the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity increases by 0.1 per hour.

The results are shown in Table 28 below.

TABLE 28

Concentration of isoamylase (units/ml)	Reaction yield (%)
0	35.0
500	75.7
1000	73.7
2000	71.0

As is obvious from the results shown in the tables, the yield can be improved by introducing isoamylase treatments during the reaction, similar to pullulanase (a product derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*). The yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose reached to 75.7%.

Example II-14 Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose from Soluble Starch with a Treatment Using a Debranching Enzyme Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose utilizing the synergism between enzymes was attempted as follows:

The present purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2, the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, and a debranching enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (the enzyme isolated and purified from the cell extract according to the method in Referential Example II-3) were added so as to be 1,280 Units/g-substrate, 80 Units/g-substrate, and the concentration shown in the below-described table, respectively;

the substrate was soluble starch (final concentration: 10%); and

the reaction was performed at 60°C and pH 5.0 for 100 hours, approximately.

After the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with

glucoamylase, the reaction mixture was analyzed by the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1 to examine the yield of the produced  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

5 As to activity of the novel amylase of the present invention, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of liberating 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose, similar to Example II-1.

10 As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

15 The activity of the debranching enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was measured as follows:  
A half milliliter of 1% soluble starch derived from glutinous rice was mixed with 0.1 ml of a 0.5 M acetic acid buffer solution (pH 5.0) and 0.1 ml of an enzyme solution, and subjected to reaction at 60°C; the absorptivity at 610 nm corresponding to the violet color of the amylose-iodine  
20 complex is measured with a cuvette having a width of 1 cm; and 1 Unit is defined as the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity increases by 0.1 per hour.

The results are shown in Table 29 below.

TABLE 29

Concentration of debranching enzyme (units/ml)	Reaction yield (%)
0	35.0
3	69.8
6	69.5
12	68.0
24	67.8

As is obvious from the results shown in the tables, the yield can be improved by only one addition of the debranching enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 during the reaction, similar to pullulanase (Debranching Enzyme Amano, a product derived from *Bacillus* sp.). The yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose reached to 69.8%.

Referential Example II-1      Production of Transferred Oligosaccharide by Transferase in Various Concentrations of Amylose DP-17 and Various Reaction Temperatures

Using Amylose DP-17 as a substrate, the corresponding trehaloseoligosaccharide, of which the glucose residue at the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, was produced by adding the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 so as to be 20 Units/g-substrate, and by performing the reaction in the substrate concentration and reaction temperature shown in Table 30 or 31 for 100 hours, approximately.

As to the corresponding trehaloseoligosaccharide, of which the glucose residue at the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, the yield and the reaction rate were estimated from the decrement in the amount of reducing ends which was measured by the dinitrosalicylate method ["Denpun-Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou" ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating saccharides"), written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentah, 1989].

As to activity of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, 1 Unit is defined as the enzymatic activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour at pH 5.5 and 60°C from maltotriose assigned for the substrate.

The results are shown in Tables 30 and 31 below.

Incidentally, as to the reaction rate shown in Table 30, 1 Unit is defined as the rate of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour.

TABLE 30

Reaction temperature (°C)	Reaction rate (units/ml)			
	Substrate concentration (%)			
	10	20	30	40
40	0.8	2.9	3.5	4.3
50	3.0	5.5	8.6	8.1
60	1.7	6.5	10.3	16.7
70	4.0	7.0	12.0	19.8
80	3.6	9.4	15.8	20.4

TABLE 31

Reaction temperature (°C)	Reaction yield (%)			
	Substrate concentration (%)			
	10	20	30	40
40	70.7	74.5	63.4	37.6
50	76.0	72.8	70.5	46.7
60	71.6	75.1	75.3	55.1
70	71.6	70.4	76.6	72.6
80	65.6	64.8	72.7	72.5

5 From the result shown in the tables, it was found that the reaction rate increases depending on the temperature when the reaction temperature is raised to a range of 40 - 80°C. Further, with a high substrate concentration (especially 40%), the substrate becomes insoluble and the yield markedly decreases when the temperature is low (40 - 50 °C), while the substrate becomes soluble and the yield

can remain high when the temperature is high. The yield reached to 76.6%.

Referential Example II-2 Measuring Solubility of Amylose DP-17 in Water

5 Solubility of Amylose DP-17 was measured as follows: By  
heat dissolution, 5, 10, 20, 30 and 40% Amylose DP-17  
solutions were prepared, and kept in thermostat baths  
adjusted at 35, 40, 50, 70 and 80°C, respectively; time-  
lapse sampling was performed and the insoluble matters  
10 generated in the samples were filtered; each of the  
supernatants thus obtained was examined for the  
concentration of Amylose DP-17; and the solubility at each  
temperature was determined according to the saturation  
point where the concentration had been reached to  
15 equilibrium.

The results are shown in Table 32 below.

TABLE 32

Temperature (°C)	Solubility (%(w/vol))
35	11.3
40	13.0
50	18.9
60	27.6
70	32.3
80	35.3

Referential Example II-3 Purification of the Debranching Enzyme Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

20 The *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was cultivated at  
75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified  
as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th  
edition (1992) published by American Type Culture  
Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble

starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 3.3 g/liter.

5 Eighty two grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were suspended in 400 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, and subjected to ultrasonic treatment for bacteriolysis at 0°C for 15 min. The resultant was then centrifuged to obtain a supernatant.

10 To this supernatant, ammonium sulfate was added so as to be 1 M. The resultant was then subjected to hydrophobic chromatography using TOSOH TSK-gel Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 800 ml) equilibrated with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 1 M of sodium  
15 sulfate and 5 mM of EDTA. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the debranching enzyme was recovered in the fraction passing through the column. Since amylase, transferase and glucoamylase contained in the supernatant were retained and adsorbed in the packed  
20 material of the column, Phenyl-TOYOPEARL 650S, the objective debranching enzyme could be separated therefrom.

The fraction exhibiting the activity was concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with  
25 a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Next, the resultant was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DEAE-TOYOPEARL 650S column (volume: 300 ml) equilibrated with the same buffer  
30 solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective debranching enzyme was then eluted with 900 ml of sodium chloride solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an  
35 ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 0.15 M of sodium chloride and 5 mM of EDTA.

Subsequent to that, the desalted and concentrated



solution thus obtained was subjected to gel filtration chromatography using the Pharmacia HiLoad 16/60 Superdex 200pg column, and the objective debranching enzyme was eluted with the same buffer solution. The fractions  
5 exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 25 mM bis-Tris-iminodiacetic acid buffer solution (pH 7.1).

Next, the desalted and concentrated solution thus  
10 obtained was subjected to a chromatofocusing using the Pharmacia Mono P HR5/20 column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The objective debranching enzyme was then eluted with 10% Polybuffer 74 (manufactured by Pharmacia, and adjusted at pH 4.0 with iminodiacetic acid). The  
15 fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000), and subsequently, washed and desalted with a 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5).

Further, the desalted and concentrated solution thus  
20 obtained was subjected to ion-exchange chromatography using the TOSOH TSK-gel DATE 5PW HPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer solution. The column was then washed with the same buffer solution, and the objective debranching enzyme was then eluted with 30 ml of sodium chloride  
25 solution at a linear concentration gradient from 0 M to 0.3 M. The fractions exhibiting the activity were concentrated using an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000) to obtain the partially purified product (liquid product) of the objective debranching enzyme.

30 Incidentally, in this purification procedure, detection of the objective debranching enzyme was performed by mixing the sample solution with 2 Units/ml of the purified amylase and 32 Units/ml of the purified transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, and by putting the  
35 mixture into a reaction at 60°C and pH 5.5, wherein the index was the activity of achieving a higher yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose in comparison with the reaction without the sample solution.

The activity of the partially purified debranching enzyme, obtained by the above-described purification process and derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, was measured as follows: A half milliliter of 1% soluble starch derived from glutinous rice was mixed with 0.1 ml of a 0.5 M acetic acid buffer solution (pH 5.0) and 0.1 ml of an enzyme solution, and subjected to reaction at 60°C; the absorptivity at 610 nm corresponding to the violet color of the amylose-iodine complex is measured with a cuvette having a width of 1 cm; and 1 Unit is defined as the amount of the enzyme with which the absorptivity increases by 0.1 per hour.

The specific activity of the partially purified debranching enzyme obtained by the above purification procedure was found to be 495 Units/mg.

Referential Example II-4 Examination of the Debranching Enzyme Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 for various Characteristics

The partially purified debranching enzyme obtained in Referential Example II-3 was examined for enzymatic characteristics.

(1) Action and Substrate Specificity

The reactivity and action on each substrate were examined using each the substrate and activity-measuring methods shown in Table 33 below.

The dinitrosalicylate method ["Denpun·Kanren Toushitsu Kouso Jikken-hou" ("Experimental methods in enzymes for starch and relating saccharides"), written by Michinori Nakamura and Keiji Kainuma, published by Gakkai-Shuppan-Sentah, 1989] is a method for quantifying the increased amount of reducing ends generated by hydrolysis of  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages.

The iodine-coloring method is carried out in the same way as described in Referential Example II-3. Specifically, this is the method for quantifying the increased amount of straight-chain amylose generated by hydrolysis of  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages on the basis of increased absorptivity at 610 nm corresponding to the violet color

of the amylose-iodine complex.

Analysis of the hydrolyzed products by liquid chromatography (HPLC method) was performed for examination of the produced oligosaccharides by employing the Bio-Rad  
 5 AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC analyzing method described in Example II-1.

TABLE 33

Substrate	Method of enzyme assay		
	Dinitrosalicylate method	Iodine-coloring method	HPLC method
Pullulan	+++	-	Maltotriose
Soluble starch	+	+	-
Amylopectin	+	+	-
Glutinous rice starch	+	+	-

As is obvious from the above results, the present debranching enzyme can 1) generate reducing ends in pullulan and various kinds of starch; 2) increase the coloring degree in the iodo-starch reaction; 3) produce maltotriose from pullulan; and further, 4) as shown in Example II-14, markedly increase the yield of  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose from soluble starch used as a substrate when the present debranching enzyme is put into the reaction with the purified amylase and transferase derived from the Sulfolobus solfataricus strain KM1, as compared with the reaction without the addition of the present debranching enzyme. As a consequence of these facts, the present enzyme is recognized as hydrolyzing  $\alpha$ -1,6 linkages in starch or pullulan.

#### (2) Stability

The stability of the obtained partially purified enzyme when treated at various temperatures for 3 hours is shown

in Table 34.

TABLE 34

Temperature (°C)	Residual activity (%)
50	109.1
60	73.3
65	6.1
70	0

The present enzyme treated at 60°C for 3 hours still retains 73.3% of the initial activity.

(3) Reactivity

- 5 As to the obtained partially purified enzyme, reactivity at various temperatures and reactivity at various pH values are shown in Tables. 35 and 36, respectively. In the measurement of enzymatic activity, a glycine-HCl buffer solution was used in a pH range of 3 - 5, and similarly,
- 10 a sodium acetate buffer solution in a pH range of 4 - 5.5, and a sodium phosphate buffer solution in a pH range of 5 - 7.5, respectively, were also used.

TABLE 35

Reaction pH	Relative enzyme activity (%)
2.7	1.8
3.1	21.7
3.7	33.1
4.1	74.0
5.1	100.0
5.5	53.7
5.6	37.5
6.0	22.2
6.9	16.1
7.4	11.5
7.7	10.2

TABLE 36

Reaction temperature (°C)	Relative enzyme activity (%)
40	53.8
50	87.0
60	97.6
65	100.0
70	51.4

The optimum reaction temperature of the present enzyme is within 60 - 65°C, approximately, and the optimum reaction pH of the present enzyme is within 4.0 - 5.5, approximately.

5 (4) Isoelectric Point

The isoelectric point was found to be pH 4.4 from the result of pH measurement performed on the debranching enzyme fraction isolated by chromatofocusing.

(5) Influence of various Activators and Inhibitors

10 The influence of each substance listed in Table 37, such as an activating effect or an inhibitory effect, was evaluated by adding the substance together with the substrate, and by measuring the activity in the same manner as that in Referential Example II-3. As a result, copper  
15 ion was found to have inhibitory effects. Though many glucide-relating enzymes have been found to be activated with calcium ion, the present enzyme would not be activated with calcium ion.

TABLE 37

Activator/Inhibitor	Concentration (mM)	Residual activity (%)
Control (not added)	5	100.0
CaCl <sub>2</sub>	5	105.7
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	5	82.9
MnCl <sub>2</sub>	5	91.2
CuSO <sub>4</sub>	5	0.0
CoCl <sub>2</sub>	5	87.2
FeSO <sub>4</sub>	5	74.1
FeCl <sub>3</sub>	5	39.0
2-Mercaptoethanol	5	104.1
Dithiothreitol	5	106.0

Example I-9    Determination of the Partial Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Transferase Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

5        The partial amino acid sequences of the purified enzyme  
disclosed in Example I-2 were determined by the method  
139 (1991)]. Specifically, the purified novel transferase  
was suspended in a buffer solution for electrophoresis [10%  
glycerol, 2.5% SDS, 2% 2-mercaptoethanol, 62 mM Tris-HCl  
10       buffer solution (pH 6.8)], and subjected to SDS-  
polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. After the  
electrophoresis, the enzyme was transferred from the gel  
to a polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) membrane (ProBlot,  
manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.) by electroblotting  
15       (SartoBlot type IIs, manufactured by Sartorius Co.) with  
160 mA for 1 hour.

After the transfer, the portion to which the enzyme had  
been transferred was cut out from the membrane, and soaked  
in about 300 µl of a buffer solution for reduction [6 M  
20       guanidine-HCl, 0.5 M Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 3.5)  
containing 0.3% of EDTA and 2% of acetonitrile]. One  
milligram of dithiothreitol was added to this, and  
reduction was carried out under an argon atmosphere at 60°C  
for 1 hour, approximately. To the resultant, 2.4 mg of  
25       monoiodoacetic acid dissolved in 10 µl of 0.5 N sodium  
hydroxide was added and stirred for 20 min. in the dark.  
The PVDF membrane was then taken out and washed  
sufficiently with a 2% acetonitrile solution, and  
subsequently, stirred in a 0.1% SDS solution for 5 min.  
30       After being briefly washed with water, the PVDF membrane  
was then soaked in 0.5% Polyvinylpyrrolidone-40 dissolved  
in 100 mM acetic acid, and was left standing for 30 min.  
Next, the PVDF membrane was briefly washed with water and  
cut into pieces of 1 square mm, approximately. These  
35       pieces were then soaked in a buffer solution for digestion  
[8% acetonitrile, 90 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 9.0)],  
and after the addition of 1 pmol of the *Achromobacter*  
*Protease I* (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.),

digested at room temperature for 15 hours. The digested products were separated by reversed phase chromatography using a C8 column ( $\mu$ -Bondashere 5C8, 300A, 2.1  $\times$  150 mm, manufactured by Millipore Ltd. Japan) to obtain a dozen or more kinds of peptide fragments. Using A solvent (0.05% trifluoroacetic acid) and B solvent (2-propanol:acetonitrile = 7:3, containing 0.02% of trifluoroacetic acid) as elution solvents, the peptides were eluted with a linear concentration gradient from 2 to 50% relative to B solution and at a flow rate of 0.25 ml/min. for 40 min. As to the peptide fragments thus obtained, the amino acid sequences were determined by the automatic Edman degradation method using a gas-phase peptide sequencer (Model 470 type, manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.).

Further, the peptide fragments digested with the Achromobacter Protease I were subjected to second digestion with Asp-N, and the resultant peptide fragments were isolated under the same conditions as above to determine their amino acid sequences.

From the results, the partial amino acid sequences were found to be as follows.

Peptide Fragments Digested with Achromobacter Protease

	AP-1:	Val Ile Arg Glu Ala Lys	(Sequence No. 9)
25	AP-2:	Ile Ser Ile Arg Gln Lys	(Sequence No. 10)
	AP-3:	Ile Ile Tyr Val Glu	(Sequence No. 11)
	AP-4:	Met Leu Tyr Val Lys	(Sequence No. 12)
	AP-5:	Ile Leu Ser Ile Asn Glu Lys	(Sequence No. 13)
	AP-6:	Val Val Ile Leu Thr Glu Lys	(Sequence No. 14)
30	AP-7:	Asn Leu Glu Leu Ser Asp Pro Arg Val Lys	(Sequence No. 15)
	AP-8:	Met Ile Ile Gly Thr Tyr Arg Leu Gln Leu Asn Lys	(Sequence No. 16)
	AP-9:	Val Ala Val Leu Phe Ser Pro Ile Val	(Sequence No. 17)
35	AP-10:	Ile Asn Ile Asp Glu Leu Ile Ile Gln Ser Lys	(Sequence No. 18)



AP-11: Glu Leu Gly Val Ser His Leu Tyr Leu Ser Pro Ile  
(Sequence No. 19)

Peptide Fragments Digested with Asp-N

DN-1: Asp Glu Val Phe Arg Glu Ser (Sequence No. 20)  
5 DN-2: Asp Tyr Phe Lys (Sequence No. 21)  
DN-3: Asp Gly Leu Tyr Asn Pro Lys (Sequence No. 22)  
DN-4: Asp Ile Asn Gly Ile Arg Glu Cys (Sequence No. 23)  
DN-5: Asp Phe Glu Asn Phe Glu Lys (Sequence No. 24)  
DN-6: Asp Leu Leu Arg Pro Asn Ile (Sequence No. 25)  
10 DN-7: Asp Ile Ile Glu Asn (Sequence No. 26)  
DN-8: Asp Asn Ile Glu Tyr Arg Gly (Sequence No. 27)

Example I-10 Preparation of Chromosome DNA of the  
*Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

Bacterial cells of the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1  
15 were obtained according to the process described in Example  
I-2.

To 1 g of the bacterial cells, 10 ml of a 50 mM Tris-HCl  
buffer solution (pH 8.0) containing 25% of sucrose, 1 mg/ml  
of lysozyme, 1 mM of EDTA, and 150 mM of NaCl was added for  
20 making a suspension, and the suspension was left standing  
for 30 min. To this suspension, 0.5 ml of 10% SDS and 0.2  
ml of 10 mg/ml Proteinase K (manufactured by Wako pure  
chemical Co.) were added, and the mixture was left standing  
25 at 50°C for 2 hours. Next, the mixture was subjected to  
extraction with a phenol/chloroform solution. The  
resultant aqueous phase was then separated and precipitated  
with ethanol. The precipitated DNA was twisted around a  
sterilized glass stick and vacuum-dried after being washed  
30 with a 70% ethanol solution. As the final product, 1.5 mg  
of the chromosome DNA was obtained.

Example I-11 Preparation of DNA Probes Based on the  
Partial Amino Acid Sequences and Evaluation of the Probes  
by PCR Method

According to information about the partial amino acid  
35 sequences of the novel transferase derived from the  
*Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, which is determined in

Example I-9, oligonucleotide DNA primers are prepared by using a DNA synthesizer (Model 381 manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.). Their sequence were as follows.

DN-1

5 Amino Acid Sequence

N terminus AspGluPheArgGluSer C terminus  
DNA Primer 5' TTCACGAAAAACCTCATC 3' (Sequence No. 28)  
Base Sequence C T TG T T

DN-8

10 Amino Acid Sequence

N terminus AspAsnIleGluTyrArgGly C terminus  
DNA Primer 5' GATAACATAGAATACAGAGG 3' (Sequence No. 29)  
Base Sequence T T G T G

15 PCR was performed using 100 pmol of each primer and 100 ng of the chromosome DNA prepared in Example I-10 and derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1. The PCR apparatus used herein was the GeneAmp PCR system Model 9600, manufactured by Perkin Elmer Co. In the reaction, 30 cycles of steps were carried out with 100 µl of the  
20 total reaction mixture, wherein the 1 cycle was composed of steps at 94°C for 30 sec., at 50°C for 1 min., and at 72°C for 2 min.

25 Ten microliters of the resultant reaction mixture was analyzed by 1% agarose electrophoresis. As a result, it was found that a DNA fragment having a length of about 1.2 kb was specifically amplified.

The product obtained by the above PCR were blunt-ended, and subcloned into pUC118 at the *Hinc* II site. The DNA sequence of the insertional fragment in this plasmid was  
30 determined using a DNA sequencer, GENESCAN Model 373A manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co. As a result, the DNA sequence was found to correspond to the amino acid sequence obtained in Example I-9.

35 Example I-12 Cloning of a Gene Coding for the Novel Transferase Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

One hundred micrograms of the chromosome DNA of the

*Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, prepared in Example I-10, was partially digested with a restriction enzyme, Sau 3AI. The reaction mixture was ultracentrifuged with a density gradient of sucrose to isolate and purify DNA fragments of 5 - 10 kb. Then, using T4 DNA ligase, the above chromosome DNA fragments having lengths of 5 - 10 kb and derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 were ligated with a modified vector which had been prepared from a plasmid vector, pUC118, by digestion with Bam HI and by dephosphorylation of the ends with alkaline phosphatase. Next, cells of the *E. coli* strain JM109 were transformed with a mixture containing the modified pUC118 plasmid vectors in which any of the fragments had been inserted. These cells were cultivated on LB agar plates containing 50 µg/ml of ampicillin to grow their colonies and make a DNA library.

As to this DNA library, screening of the recombinant plasmids containing a gene coding for the novel transferase was performed employing a PCR method as follows.

At first, the colonies were scraped and suspended in a TE buffer solution. The suspension was then treated at 100°C for 5 min. to crush the bacterial bodies and subjected to PCR in the same manner as described in Example I-11.

Next, 10 µl of the reaction mixture obtained in PCR was analyzed by 1% agarose electrophoresis, and the clones from which a DNA fragment having a length of about 1.2 kb can be amplified were assumed to be positive.

As a result, one positive clone was obtained from 600 of the transformants. According to analysis of the plasmid extracted from the clone, it had an insertional fragment of about 8 kb. This plasmid was named as pKT1.

Further, the insertional fragment was shortened by subjecting it to partial digestion with Sau 3AI and PCR in the same manner as above. As a result, such transformants as containing plasmids which have insertional fragments of about 3.8 kb and about 4.5 kb were obtained. These plasmids were named as pKT21 and pKT11, respectively.

The restriction maps of insertional fragments of these plasmids are shown in Fig. 26.

Incidentally, all the restriction enzymes used in the above examples were commercially available (purchased from Takara Shuzou Co.).

Example I-13    Determination of the Gene coding for the Novel Transferase Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

The base sequence of the partial DNA which is common both in the insertional fragments, the plasmids pKT11 and pKT21 obtained in Example I-12, was determined.

At first, deletion plasmids were prepared from these plasmid DNAs by using a deletion kit for kilo-sequencing which was manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co. After that, the DNA sequences of the insertional fragments in these plasmids were determined by using a sequenase dye primer sequencing kit, PRISM, a terminator cycle sequencing kit, Tag Dye Deoxy™, both manufactured by Perkin Elmer Japan Co., and a DNA sequencer, GENESCAN Model 373A, manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.

Among the common sequence, the base sequence from the Sph I site to an end of pKT21 (from A to B in Fig. 26), and the amino sequence anticipated therefrom are shown in Sequences No. 1 and No. 2, respectively.

Sequences corresponding to any of the partial amino acid sequences obtained in Example I-9, respectively, were recognized in the above amino acid sequence. This amino acid sequence was assumed to have 728 amino acid residues and code for a protein, the molecular weight of which estimated as 82 kDa. This molecular weight value almost equals the value obtained by SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified novel transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.

Example I-14    Production of the Novel Transferase in a Transformant

A plasmid named as pKT22 was obtained by restricting pKT21, which was obtained in Example I-12, with Sph I and Xba I, and by ligating the resultant with pUC119

(manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co.) which had been restricted with the same restriction enzymes(the methods are shown in Fig. 27). Except for the multi-cloning site, the base sequence of the fragment which was inserted into  
5 pKT22 and contains the novel transferase gene equaled the sequence from the 1st base to the 2578th base of Sequence No. 1.

The activity of the novel transferase in the transformant containing this plasmid was examined as  
10 follows. At first, the transformant was cultivated overnight in a LB broth containing 100 µg/ml of ampicillin at 37°C. The cells were collected by centrifugation and stored at -80°C. The yield of bacterial cells was 10 g/liter.

15 Ten grams of the bacterial cells obtained above were then suspended in 40 ml of a 50 mM sodium acetate buffer solution (pH 5.5) containing 5 mM of EDTA, subjected to bacteriolysis with an ultrasonic crushing-treatment at 0°C for 3 min., and further, centrifuged to obtain a  
20 supernatant. This supernatant was heat-treated at 75°C for 30 min., further centrifuged, and then concentrated with an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000) to produce a crude enzyme solution (6 Units/ml). Maltotriose, as a substrate, was added so that the final  
25 concentration would be 10%. The reaction was carried out at pH 5.5 (50 mM sodium acetate) and at 60°C for 24 hours, and stopped by heat-treatment at 100°C for 5 min. The produced glucosyltrehalose was analyzed by the same HPLC analyzing method used in Example I-1.

30 The results of the HPLC analysis are shown in Fig. 28. The principal reaction-product appeared in the HPLC chart as a peak without any anomers, exhibiting such a retention time as slightly behind the non-reacted substrate. Further, the principal product was isolated using a TSK-gel  
35 Amide-80 HPLC column, and analyzed by <sup>1</sup>H-NMR and <sup>13</sup>C-NMR to be confirmed as glucosyltrehalose.

Consequently, the transformant was found to have the activity of the novel transferase derived from the

*Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1. Incidentally, no activity of the novel transferase was detected in the transformant prepared by transforming the JM109 with pUC119 alone.

5 Example I-15 Determination of Partial Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Transferase Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

10 Partial amino acid sequences of the novel transferase obtained in Example I-4 were determined according to the process described in Example I-9. The following are the determined partial amino acid sequences.

Peptide Fragments Digested with *Achromobacter* Protease

- AP-6: Arg Asn Pro Glu Ala Tyr Thr Lys (Sequence No. 30)
- AP-8: Asp His Val Phe Gln Glu Ser His Ser (Sequence No. 31)
- 15 AP-10: Ile Thr Leu Asn Ala Thr Ser Thr (Sequence No. 32)
- AP-12: Ile Ile Ile Val Glu Lys (Sequence No. 33)
- AP-13: Leu Gln Gln Tyr Met Pro Ala Val Tyr Ala Lys (Sequence No. 34)
- 20 AP-14: Asn Met Leu Glu Ser (Sequence No. 35)
- AP-16: Lys Ile Ser Pro Asp Gln Phe His Val Phe Asn Gln Lys (Sequence No. 36)
- AP-18: Gln Leu Ala Glu Asp Phe Leu Lys (Sequence No. 37)
- AP-19: Lys Ile Leu Gly Phe Gln Glu Glu Leu Lys (Sequence No. 38)
- 25 AP-20: Ile Ser Val Leu Ser Glu Phe Pro Glu Glu (Sequence No. 39)
- AP-23: Leu Lys Leu Glu Glu Gly Ala Ile Tyr (Sequence No. 40)
- 30 AP-28: Glu Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Leu Pro (Sequence No. 41)

Peptide Fragments Digested with Asp-N

- DN-1: Asp His Ser Arg Ile (Sequence No. 42)
- DN-5: Asp Leu Arg Tyr Tyr Lys (Sequence No. 43)
- DN-6: Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Tyr Ala Asn Gln Ile Val Lys Glu Cys (Sequence No. 44)
- 35

Example I-16 Cloning of a Gene Coding for the Novel  
Transferase Derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius*  
strain ATCC 33909

5 The chromosome DNA of the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius*  
strain ATCC 33909 was obtained according to the process  
described in Example I-10 from bacterial cells obtained  
according to the process described in Example I-4. The  
above chromosome DNA was partially digested with Sau 3AI  
and subsequently, ligated to a Bam HI-restricted arm of  
10 EMBL3 (manufactured by STRATAGENE Co.) by using T4 DNA  
ligase. Packaging was carried out using Gigapack II Gold,  
manufactured by STRATAGENE Co. With the library obtained  
above, the *E. coli* strain LE392 was infected at 37°C for  
15 15 min., inoculated on NZY agar plates, and incubated at  
37°C for 8 - 12 hours, approximately, to form plaques.  
After being stored at 4°C for about 2 hours, DNA was  
adsorbed on a nylon membrane (Hybond N+, manufactured by  
Amersham Co. Baking was performed at 80°C for 2 hours  
after brief washing with 2 × SSPE. Using the Eco RI-Xba  
20 I fragment (corresponding to the sequence from the 824th  
base to the 2578th base of Sequence No. 1) of pKT22  
obtained in Example I-14, the probe was labeled with <sup>32</sup>P  
employing Megaprime DNA labeling system manufactured by  
Amersham Co.

25 Hybridization was performed overnight under the  
conditions of 60°C with 6 × SSPE containing 0.5% of SDS.  
Washing was performed by treating twice with 2 × SSPE  
containing 0.5% of SDS at room temperature for 10 min.

30 Screening was started with 5,000 clones, approximately,  
and 8 positive clones were obtained. From these clones,  
a Bam HI fragment of about 7.6 kbp was obtained and the  
fragment was inserted into pUC118 at the corresponding  
restriction site. The plasmid thus obtained was named as  
p09T3. Further, the insertional fragments of the above  
35 clones were partially digested with Sau 3AI and the  
obtained fragment of about 6.7 kbp was inserted into pUC118  
at the Bam HI site. The plasmid thus obtained was named  
as p09T2. The Xba I fragment which was derived from this

plasmid and had about 3.8 kbp was inserted into pUC118 at the corresponding restriction site. The plasmid thus obtained was named as p09T1. The restriction map of this plasmid is shown in Fig. 29, and the preparation procedure thereof is shown in Fig. 30. As to the above plasmid p09T1, the base sequence, principally of the region coding for the novel transferase, was determined according to the process described in Example I-13. The base sequence thus determined and the amino acid sequence anticipated therefrom are shown in Sequences No. 3 and No. 4, respectively. Sequences corresponding to any of the partial amino acid sequences obtained in Example I-15, respectively, were recognized in this amino acid sequence. This amino acid sequence was assumed to have 680 amino acid residues and code for a protein, the molecular weight of which was estimated as 80.1 kDa. This molecular weight value almost equals the value obtained by SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified novel transferase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain ATCC 33909. Additionally, the existence of the activity of the novel transferase in a transformant containing the plasmid p09T1 was confirmed according to the procedure described in Example I-14.

Example I-17 Hybridization Tests between the gene coding for the Novel Transferase Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and Chromosome DNAs Derived from the Other Organisms

Chromosome DNAs were obtained from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389, and the *E. coli* strain JM109, and digested with restriction enzymes *Pst* I and *Eco* RI.

These digested products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred using the Southern blot technique to a Hybond-N membrane manufactured by Amersham Japan Co. The *Sph* I - *Xba* I fragment of about 2.6 kbp (corresponding to the sequence shown in Sequence No. 1, or corresponding to the region of A - B in Fig. 26), which derived from pKT21 obtained in Example I-12, was labeled using a DIG system kit manufactured by Boehringer Mannheim



Co., and the resultant was subjected to a hybridization test with the above-prepared membrane.

5 The hybridization was performed under the conditions of 40°C for 2 hours with 5 × SSC, and washing was performed by treating twice with 2 × SSC containing 0.1% of SDS at 40°C for 5 min., and twice with 0.1 × SSC containing 0.1% of SDS at 40°C for 5 min.

10 As a result, the *Sph* I - *Xba* I fragment could hybridize with a fragment of about 5.9 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, and with fragments of about 5.0 kbp and about 0.8 kbp, respectively, derived from the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389. On the other hand, no hybrid formation was observed in fragments derived from the *E. coli* strain JM109 which was used as a negative control.

15 Further, chromosome DNAs were obtained according to the procedure described in Example I-10 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strains KM1, DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091, and ATCC 35092; the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strains ATCC 20 33909, and ATCC 49426; the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389; the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651; and the *E. coli* strain JM109, and digested with restriction enzymes, *Hind* II, *Xba* I, and *Eco* RV.

25 These digested products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred using the Southern blot technique to a Hybond-N+ membrane manufactured by Amersham Japan Co. The region (378 bp) from the 1880th base to the 2257th base of Sequence No. 1 was amplified by PCR and labeled with <sup>32</sup>P according to the procedure described in 30 Example I-16, and the resultant was subjected to a hybridization test with the above prepared membrane.

35 The hybridization was performed overnight under the conditions of 60°C with 6 × SSPE containing 0.5% of SDS, and washing was performed by treating twice with 2 × SSPE containing 0.1% of SDS at room temperature for 10 min.

As a result, the following fragments were found to form hybrids: the fragments of about 4.4 kbp, about 3.7 kbp, about 3.7 kbp, about 0.8 kbp, and about 3.9 kbp derived

from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strains KM1, DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091, and ATCC 35092, respectively; the fragments of about 0.8 kbp, and about 0.8 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strains ATCC 33909, and ATCC 49426, respectively; the fragment of about 4.4 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389; and the fragment of about 2.1 kbp derived from the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651. On the other hand, no hybrid formation was observed as to the genome DNA of the strain JM109.

Moreover, it was confirmed, through data banks of amino acid sequences (Swiss prot and NBRF-PDB) and a data bank of base sequences (EMBL), and by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (produced by Software Development Co.), that there is no sequence homologous to any of the amino acid sequences and base sequences within the scopes of Sequences No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, and No. 4. Consequently, the genes coding for the novel transferases were found to be highly conserved specifically in archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

Example I-18 Comparisons Between the Base Sequences and Between the Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Transferases Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 and the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909

Considering gapps and using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (produced by Software Development Co.), comparative analyses were carried out on the amino acid sequence of the novel transferase derived from the strain KM1, i.e. Sequence No. 2, and that derived from the strain ATCC 33909, i.e. Sequence No. 4; and on the base sequence coding for the novel transferase derived from the strain KM1, i.e. Sequence No. 1, and that derived from the strain ATCC 33909, i.e. Sequence No. 3. The results as to the amino acid sequences are shown in Fig. 31, and the results as to the base sequences are shown in Fig. 32. In each figure, the upper line indicates the sequence derived from the strain 33909, the lower line indicates the sequence derived from the strain KM1, and the symbol "\*" in the middle line

indicates the portions equal in both strains. Each of the couples indicated with symbol "." in Fig. 31 are a couple of amino acid residues which mutually have similar characteristics. The homology values are 49% and 57% on the levels of the amino acid sequences and the base sequences, respectively.

Example I-19 Production of Trehaloseoligosaccharides from a Maltooligosaccharide Mixture Using the Recombinant Novel Transferase Derived from a Transformant

Alpha-amylase-hydrolysate obtained by hydrolyzing soluble starch (manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade) into oligosaccharides which do not cause the iodo-starch reaction was used as a substrate, wherein the  $\alpha$ -amylase was A-0273 manufactured by Sigma Co. and derived from *Aspergillus oryzae*. Production of glucosyltrehalose and various maltooligosyltrehaloses was attempted by using the crude enzyme solution obtained in Example I-14 and the above substrate, and according to the reaction conditions described in Example I-14. The obtained reaction mixture was analyzed by a HPLC method under the following conditions.

Column: BIORAD AMINEX HPX-42A (7.8  
× 300 mm)

Solvent: Water

Flow rate: 0.6 ml/min.

Temperature: 85°C

Detector: Refractive Index Detector

The results by HPLC analysis are shown in Fig. 33(A), and the results by HPLC analysis in a case performed without the recombinant novel transferase are shown in Fig. 33(B). As is obvious from the results, each of the oligosaccharides as the reaction products exhibits a retention time shorter than those of the reaction products produced in the control group, namely, produced only with amylase. Next, the principal products, i.e. trisaccharide, tetrasaccharide, and pentasaccharides derived from the substrates, i.e. maltotriose (G3), maltotetraose (G4), and maltopentaose (G5) (all manufactured by Hayashibara

Biochemical Co.), respectively, were isolated using the TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC column, and were analyzed by  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR and  $^{13}\text{C}$ -NMR. As a result, all of such products were found to have a structure in which the glucose residue at the  
5 reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, and the products were confirmed as glucosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), maltosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-maltotriosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), and maltotriosyltrehalose ( $\alpha$ -D-malto-tetraosyl  $\alpha$ -D-glucopyranoside), respectively.

10 Example I-20      Production of Glucosyltrehalose and  
Maltooligosyltrehalose by Using the Novel Transferase  
Derived from a Transformant

Maltotriose (G3) - Maltoheptaose (G7) (all manufactured by Hayashibara Baiokemikaru Co.) were used as substrates.  
15 The crude enzyme solution obtained in Example I-14 was lyophilized, and then suspended in a 50 mM sodium acetate solution (pH 5.5) to make a concentrated enzyme solution. Each of the substrates was subjected to reaction with 12.7 Units/ml (in terms of the enzymatic activity when  
20 maltotriose is used as the substrate) of the concentrated enzyme solution to produce a corresponding  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer. Each reaction product was analyzed by the method described in Example I-1 to examine the yield and the enzymatic activity. The results are shown in Table  
25 38.      Incidentally, as to the enzymatic activity shown in Table 38, 1 Unit is defined as an enzymatic activity of transferring maltooligosaccharide to produce 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  per hour of a corresponding  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer.

TABLE 38

Substrate	Enzyme activity (unit/ml)	Yield (%)
Maltotriose (G3)	12.7	40.8
Maltotetraose (G4)	72.5	69.8
Maltopentaose (G5)	103.5	65.3
Maltohexaose (G6)	87.3	66.5
Maltoheptaose (G7)	60.2	67.9

Example II-15 Determination of the Partial Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Amylase Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

5 The partial amino acid sequences of the purified enzyme obtained in Example II-2 were determined by the method disclosed in Iwamatsu, et al. [Seikagaku (Biochemistry) 63, 139 (1991)], and the amino acid sequence of the N terminus side was determined by the method disclosed in Matsudaira, T. [J. Biol. Chem. 262, 10035 - 10038 (1987)].

10 At first, the purified novel amylase was suspended in a buffer solution for electrophoresis [10% glycerol, 2.5% SDS, 2% 2-mercaptoethanol, 62 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 6.8)], and subjected to SDS-Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. After the electrophoresis, the enzyme was  
15 transferred from the gel to a polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) membrane (ProBlot, manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.) by electroblotting (SartoBlot type IIs, manufactured by Sartorius Co.) with 160 mA for 1 hour.

20 After the transfer, the portion to which the enzyme had been transferred was cut out from the membrane, and soaked in about 300 µl of a buffer solution for reduction [6 M guanidine-HCl, 0.5 M Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 3.5) containing 0.3% of EDTA and 2% of acetonitrile]. One milligram of dithiothreitol was added to this, and

reduction was carried out under an argon atmosphere at 60°C for 1 hour, approximately. To the resultant, 2.4 mg of monoiodoacetic acid dissolved in 10 µl of 0.5 N sodium hydroxide was added and stirred for 20 min. in the dark.

5 The PVDF membrane was then taken out and washed sufficiently with a 2% acetonitrile solution, and subsequently, stirred in a 0.1% SDS solution for 5 min. After being briefly washed with water, the PVDF membrane was then soaked in a 100 mM acetic acid solution containing

10 0.5% of Polyvinylpyrrolidone-40, and was left standing for 30 min. Next, the PVDF membrane was briefly washed with water, and cut into pieces of 1 square mm, approximately. For determination of the amino acid sequence of the N terminus side, these pieces from the membrane were directly

15 analyzed with a gas-phase sequencer. For determination of the partial amino acid sequences, these pieces were further soaked in a buffer solution for digestion [8% acetonitrile, 90 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 9.0)], and after the addition of 1 pmol of the Achromobacter Protease I

20 (manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.), digested at room temperature spending 15 hours. The digested products were separated by reversed phase chromatography using a C8 column (µ-Bondashere 5C8, 300A, 2.1 × 150 mm, manufactured by Millipore Ltd. Japan) to obtain a dozen or more kinds

25 of peptide fragments. Using A solvent (0.05% trifluoroacetic acid) and B solvent (2-propanol:acetonitrile = 7:3, containing 0.02% of trifluoroacetic acid) as elution solvents, the peptides were eluted with a linear concentration gradient from 2 to

30 50% relative to B solution and at a flow rate of 0.25 ml/min. for 40 min. As to the peptide fragments thus obtained, the amino acid sequences were determined by the automatic Edman degradation method using a gas-phase peptide sequencer (model 470, manufactured by Applied

35 Biosystems Co.).

The amino acid sequence of the N terminus and the partial amino acid sequences thus determined are as follows.

Amino Acid Sequence of the N Terminus Side

Thr Phe Ala Tyr Lys Ile Asp Gly Asn Glu (Sequence No. 45)

Partial Amino Acid Sequences

- P-6: Leu Gly Pro Tyr Phe Ser Gln (Sequence No. 46)  
5 P-7: Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly (Sequence No. 47)  
P-10: Tyr Asn Arg Ile Val Ile Ala Glu Ser Asp Leu Asn Asp  
Pro Arg Val Val Asn Pro (Sequence No. 48)

Example II-16 Preparation of Chromosome DNA of the  
*Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1

- 10 The *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was cultivated at  
75°C for 3 days in the culture medium which is identified  
as No. 1304 in Catalogue of Bacteria and Phages 18th  
edition (1992) published by American Type Culture  
15 Collection (ATCC), and which contained 2 g/liter of soluble  
starch and 2 g/liter of yeast extract. The cultivated  
bacteria was collected by centrifugation and stored at  
-80°C. The yield of the bacterial cell was 3.3 g/liter.

- To 1 g of the bacterial bodies, 10 ml of a 50 mM Tris-  
HCl buffer solution (pH 8.0) containing 25% of sucrose, 1  
20 mg/ml of lysozyme, 1 mM of EDTA, and 150 mM of NaCl was  
added for making a suspension, and the suspension was left  
standing for 30 min. To this suspension, 0.5 ml of 10% SDS  
and 0.2 ml of 10 mg/ml Proteinase K (manufactured by Wako  
25 pure chemical Co.) were added, and the mixture was left  
standing at 37°C for 2 hours. Next, the mixture was  
subjected to extraction with a phenol/chloroform solution,  
and then subjected to ethanol precipitation. The  
precipitated DNA was twisted around a sterilized glass  
stick and vacuum-dried after being washed with a 70%  
30 ethanol solution. As the final product, 1.5 mg of the  
chromosome DNA was obtained.

Example II-17 Expression Cloning of a Gene Coding for the  
Novel Amylase Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus*  
strain KM1 by an Activity Staining Method

- 35 One hundred micrograms of the chromosome DNA of the  
*Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1, prepared in Example II-

16, was partially digested with a restriction enzyme, Sau 3AI. The reaction mixture was ultracentrifuged with a density gradient of sucrose to isolate and purify DNA fragments of 5 - 10 kb. Then, using T4 DNA ligase, the  
5 above chromosome DNA fragments having lengths of 5 - 10 kb were ligated with a modified vector which had been prepared from a plasmid vector, pUC118 (manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co.), by digestion with Bam HI and by dephosphorylation of the ends with alkaline phosphatase.  
10 Next, cells of the *E. coli* strain JM109 (manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co.) were transformed with a mixture containing the modified pUC118 plasmid vectors in which any of the fragments had been inserted. These cells were cultivated on LB agar plates containing 50 µg/ml of  
15 ampicillin to grow their colonies and make a DNA library.

Screening of the transformants which have a recombinant plasmid containing a gene coding for the novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 was performed by an activity staining method.

20 At first, the obtained transformants were replicated on filter paper and cultivated on an LB agar plate for colonization. The filter paper was dipped in a 50 mM Tris-HCl buffer solution (pH 7.5) containing 1 mg/ml of lysozyme (manufactured by Seikagaku Kougyou Co.) and 1 mM of EDTA,  
25 and was left standing for 30 min. Subsequently, the filter paper was dipped in 1% Triton-X100 solution for 30 min. for bacteriolysis, and heat-treated at 60°C for 1 hour to inactivate the enzymes derived from the host. The filter paper thus treated was then laid on an agar plate  
30 containing 0.2% of soluble starch to progress a reaction at 60°C, overnight. The plate subjected to the reaction was put under the iodine-vapor atmosphere to make the starch get color. The colonies which exhibit a halo was recognized as the colonies of positive clones. As a  
35 result, five positive clones were obtained from 6,000 transformants. According to analysis of the plasmids extracted from these clones, an insertional fragment of about 4.3 kbp was contained in a plasmid as the shortest



insertional fragment.

Further, the insertional fragment was shortened by  
subjecting it to digestion with Bam HI and the same  
procedure as above. As a result, a transformant containing  
5 a plasmid which has an insertional fragment of about 3.5  
kb was obtained. This plasmid was named as pKA1.

The restriction map of the insertional fragment of this  
plasmid is shown in Fig. 34.

10 Example II-18 Determination of the Gene coding for the  
Novel Amylase Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus*  
strain KM1

The base sequence of the insertional fragment in the  
plasmid, pKA1 obtained in Example II-17, (i.e. the DNA of  
the region corresponding to the plasmid, pKA2, described  
15 below) was determined.

At first, a deletion plasmid was prepared from the above  
plasmid DNA by using a deletion kit for kilo-sequencing  
which was manufactured by Takara Shuzou Co. After that,  
the DNA sequence of the insertional fragment in the plasmid  
20 were determined by using a sequenase dye primer sequencing  
kit, PRISM, a terminator cycle sequencing kit, Tag Dye  
Deoxy™, both manufactured by Perkin Elmer Japan Co., and  
a DNA sequencer, GENESCAN Model 373A, manufactured by  
Applied Biosystems Co.

25 The base sequence, and the amino sequence anticipated  
therefrom are shown in Sequences No. 5 and No. 6,  
respectively.

Sequences corresponding to any of the partial amino acid  
sequences obtained in Example II-15, respectively, were  
30 recognized in the above amino acid sequence. This amino  
acid sequence was assumed to have 558 amino acid residues  
and code for a protein, the molecular weight of which  
estimated as 64.4 kDa. This molecular weight value almost  
equals the value, 61.0 kDa, obtained by SDS-PAGE analysis  
35 of the purified novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus*  
*solfataricus* strain KM1.

Example II-19 Production of the Recombinant Novel Amylase  
in a Transformant

A plasmid, pKA2, was obtained by partially digesting the plasmid, pKA1, which was obtained in Example II-17, with a restriction enzyme, *Pst* I. Fig. 35 shows its restriction map. The enzymatic activity of the transformant which contains pKA2 was examined as follows. At first, the above transformant was cultivated overnight in a LB broth containing 100 µg/ml of ampicillin at 37°C. The cells collected by centrifugation were suspended in 4 ml/g-cell of a 50 mM sodium acetate solution (pH 5.5), and subjected to ultrasonic crushing-treatment and centrifugation. The supernatant thus obtained was heat-treated at 70°C for 1 hour to inactivate the amylase derived from the host cells. The precipitate was removed by centrifugation and the resultant was concentrated with an ultrafiltration membrane (critical molecular weight: 13,000) to obtain a crude enzyme solution which would be used in the following experiments.

(1) Substrate Specificity

The hydrolyzing properties and the hydrolyzed products were analyzed by allowing 35.2 Units/ml of the above crude enzyme solution to act on the various 10 mM substrates (except amylopectin and soluble starch were used as 3.0% solutions) listed in Table 39 below. Here, 1 Unit was defined as an enzymatic activity of producing 1 µmol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose used as the substrate under the conditions based on those in Example II-1. The analysis was performed by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC described in Example II-1, wherein the index was the activity of producing both monosaccharide and disaccharide when the substrate was each of the various maltooligosaccharides, Amylose DP-17, amylopectin, soluble starch, various isomaltooligosaccharides, and panose; the activity of producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose when the substrate was each of the various trehaloseoligosaccharides, and  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer of Amylose DP-17 (the oligosaccharide derived from Amylose DP-17 by transferring the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage); and the

activity of producing glucose when the substrate was maltose or  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

The results are as shown in Table 39 below.

5 Incidentally, each enzymatic activity value in the table is expressed with such a unit as 1 Unit equals the activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of each of the monosaccharide and disaccharide per hour.

TABLE 39

Substrate		Liberated oligosaccharide	Production rate of mono- and disaccharides (units/ml)
Maltose	(G2)	Glucose	0.15
Maltotriose	(G3)	Glucose+G2	0.27
Maltotetraose	(G4)	Glucose+G2+G3	0.26
Maltopentaose	(G5)	Glucose+G2+G3+G4	2.12
Amylose DP-17		Glucose+G2	2.45
Amylopectin		Glucose+G2	0.20
Soluble starch		Glucose+G2	0.35
$\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose		not decomposed	0
Glucosyltrehalose		Glucose + Trehalose	0.01
Maltosyltrehalose		G2+ Trehalose	4.52
Maltotriosyltrehalose		G3+ Trehalose	35.21
Amylose DP-17, $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-transferred isomer		Trehalose	4.92
Isomaltose		not decomposed	0
Isomaltotriose		not decomposed	0
Isomaltotetraose		not decomposed	0
Isomaltopentaose		not decomposed	0
Panose		not decomposed	0

Further, the analytic results of the reaction products from maltotriosyltrehalose by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC under the conditions based on those in Example II-1 are shown in Fig. 36(A). Moreover, the analytic results of the reaction

products from soluble starch by AMINEX HPX-42A HPLC under the conditions described below are shown in Fig. 36(B).

Column: AMINEX HPX-42A (7.8 × 300 mm)

5 Solvent: Water  
Flow rate: 0.6 ml/min.  
Temperature: 85°C  
Detector: Refractive Index Detector

10 From the above results, the present enzyme was confirmed to markedly effectively act on a trehaloseoligo-saccharide, of which the glucose residue at the reducing end is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, such as maltotriosyltrehalose, to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose and a corresponding maltooligosaccharide which has a polymerization degree reduced by two. Further, the  
15 present enzyme was confirmed to liberate principally glucose or maltose from maltose (G2) - maltopentaose (G5), amylose, and soluble starch. The present enzyme, however, did not act on  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose, isomaltose, isomaltotriose, isomaltotetraose and isomaltopentaose, and panose.

20 (2) Endotype Amylase Activity

One hundred and fifty Units/ml [in terms of the same unit as that in the above (1)] of the above crude enzyme solution was allowed to act on soluble starch. The time-lapse change in the degree of coloring by the iodo-starch  
25 reaction was measured under the same conditions as the method for measuring starch-hydrolyzing activity in Example II-1. Further, produced amounts of monosaccharide and disaccharide were measured under the conditions based on those in the HPLC analysis method which is described in the  
30 above (1), namely, based on those for the above examination of substrate specificity. From the data thus obtained, a starch-hydrolyzing rate was estimated.

The time-lapse change is shown in Fig. 37. As shown in the figure, the hydrolyzing rate at the point where the coloring degree by the iodo-starch reaction decreased to  
35 50% was as low as 4.5%. Accordingly, the present crude enzyme was confirmed to have a property of an endotype

amylase.

(3) Investigation of the Action Mechanism

Uridinediphosphoglucose [glucose-6-<sup>3</sup>H] and malto-tetraose were put into a reaction with glycogen synthase (derived from rabbit skeletal muscle, G-2259 manufactured by Sigma Co.) to synthesize maltopentaose, of which the glucose residue of the non-reducing end was radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H, and the maltopentaose was isolated and purified. To 10 mM of this maltopentaose radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H as a substrate, 10 Units/ml (in terms of the unit used in Example I-1) of the recombinant novel transferase obtained in Example I-20 above was added and put into a reaction at 60°C for 3 hours. Maltotriosyltrehalose, of which the glucose residue of the non-reducing end was radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H, was synthesized thereby, and the product was isolated and purified. Incidentally, it was confirmed by the following procedure that the glucose residue of the non-reducing end had been radiolabeled: The above product was completely decomposed into glucose and  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose by glucoamylase (derived from *Rhizopus*, manufactured by Seikagaku Kogyo Co.); the resultants were sampled by thin-layer chromatography, and their radioactivities were measured by a liquid scintillation counter; as a result, radioactivity was not observed in the  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose fraction but in the glucose fraction.

The above-prepared maltopentaose and maltotriosyltrehalose, of which the glucose residues of the non-reducing ends were radiolabeled with <sup>3</sup>H, were used as substrates, and were put into reactions with 30 Units/ml and 10 Units/ml of the above crude enzyme solution, respectively. Sampling was performed before the reaction and 3 hours after the start of the reaction performed at 60°C. The reaction products were subjected to development by thin-layer chromatography (Kieselgel 60 manufactured by Merk Co.; solvent: butanol/ethanol/water = 5/5/3). Each spot thus obtained and corresponding to each saccharide was collected, and its radiation was measured with a liquid scintillation counter. When maltopentaose was used as a

5

10

15

Maltose (G2): Wako Junyaku Co.

Amylose DP-17: Hayashibara Biochemical Co.

20

Isomaltotetraose: Seikagaku Kougyou Co.

Panose: Tokyo Kasei Kogyou Co.

25

30

The partial amino acid sequences are as follows.

AP-10: Lys Arg Glu Ile Pro Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln

35

( Sequence No. 51 )

AP-12: His Ile Leu Gln Glu Ile Ala Glu Lys  
(Sequence No. 52)

AP-16: Lys Leu Trp Ala Pro Tyr Val Asn Ser Val  
(Sequence No. 53)

5 AP-17: Met Phe Ser Phe Gly Gly Asn (Sequence No. 54)

AP-18: Asp Tyr Try Tyr Gln Asp Phe Gly Arg Ile Glu Asp  
Ile Glu (Sequence No. 55)

AP-21: Lys Ile Asp Ala Gln Trp Val (Sequence No. 56)

10 Example II-21 Preparation of DNA Probes Based on the  
Partial Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Amylase Derived  
from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909

According to information about the partial amino acid  
sequences determined in Example II-20, oligonucleotide DNA  
primers are prepared by using a DNA synthesizer (Model 381  
15 manufactured by Applied Biosystems Co.). Their sequence  
were as follows.

AP-10

Amino Acid Sequence

N terminus Pro Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro C terminus  
20 DNA Primer 5' AGCTAGTAGATATCAACC 3' (Sequence No. 57)  
Base Sequence A G C C G

AP-11

(complementary strand)

Amino Acid Sequence

25 N terminus Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly Lys C terminus  
DNA Primer 5' TTTTCCATCATAAACAAAACATC 3'  
(Sequence No. 58)

Base Sequence C A G T G T  
C

30 PCR was performed using 100 pmol of each primer and  
about 100 ng of the chromosome DNA prepared in Example II-  
16 and derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain  
ATCC 33909. The PCR apparatus used herein was Gene Amp PCR  
system Model 9600, manufactured by Perkin Elmer Co. In the  
35 reaction, 30 cycles of steps were carried out with 100 µl  
of the total reaction mixture, wherein the 1 cycle was  
composed of steps at 94°C for 30 sec., at 54°C for 30 sec.,  
and at 72°C for 30 sec. The amplified fragment of about



830 bp was subcloned into a plasmid, pT7 Blue T-Vector (manufactured by Novagen Co.). Determination of the base sequence of the insertional fragment in this plasmid was performed to find sequences corresponding to any of the amino acid sequences obtained in Example II-20.

Example II-22 Cloning of a Gene Coding for the Novel Amylase Derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909

The chromosome DNA of the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 was obtained according to the process described in Example II-16 from bacterial cells obtained according to the process described in Example II-4. The above chromosome DNA was partially digested with *Sau* 3AI, and subsequently, ligated to a *Bam* HI-restricted arm of EMBL3 (manufactured by STRATAGENE Co.) by using T4 DNA ligase. Packaging was carried out using Gigapack II Gold, manufactured by STRATAGENE Co. With the library obtained above, the *E. coli* strain LE392 was infected at 37°C for 15 min., inoculated on NZY agar plates, and incubated at 37°C for 8 - 12 hours, approximately, to form plaques. After being stored at 4°C for about 2 hours, DNA was adsorbed on a nylon membrane (Hybond N+, manufactured by Amersham Co. Baking was performed at 80°C for 2 hours after brief washing with 2 × SSPE. Using the PCR fragment obtained in Example II-21, the probe was labeled with <sup>32</sup>P employing Megaprime DNA labeling system manufactured by Amersham Co.

Hybridization was performed overnight under the conditions of 65°C with 6 × SSPE containing 0.5% of SDS. Washing was performed by treating twice with 2 × SSPE containing 0.1% of SDS at room temperature for 10 min.

Screening was started with 8,000 clones, approximately, and 17 positive clones were obtained. From these clones, a *Bam* HI fragment of about 5.4 kbp was obtained and the fragment was inserted into pUC118 at the corresponding restriction site. The plasmid thus obtained was named as p09A2. Further, the DNA of this plasmid was digested with *Sau* 3AI to obtain a plasmid named as p09A1. The

restriction map of the insertional fragment in p09A1 is shown in Fig. 38, and the procedure for preparing p09A1 is shown in Fig. 39. As to the above plasmid, p09A1, a deletion plasmid was prepared using Double-standard Nested  
5 Delation Kit manufactured by Pharmacia Co. The base sequence, principally of the region corresponding to the structural gene of the novel amylase, was determined according to the process described in Example II-18. The base sequence thus determined and the amino acid sequence  
10 anticipated therefrom are shown in Sequences No. 7 and No. 8, respectively. Sequences corresponding to any of the partial amino acid sequences obtained in Example II-20, respectively, were recognized in this amino acid sequence. This amino acid sequence was assumed to have 556 amino acid  
15 residues and code for a protein, the molecular weight of which was estimated as 64.4 kDa. This molecular weight value almost equals the value obtained by SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain ATCC 33909. Additionally, the  
20 existence of the activity of the novel amylase in a transformant containing the plasmid, p09A1 was confirmed according to the procedure described in Example II-19.

25 Example II-23 Homology Between the Base Sequences and Between the Amino Acid Sequences of the Novel Amylases Derived from the strain KM1 and the strain ATCC 33909

Considering gapps and using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (produced by Software Development Co.), comparative analyses were carried out on the amino acid sequence of the novel amylase derived from the strain KM1, i.e. Sequence  
30 No. 6, and that derived from the strain ATCC 33909, i.e. Sequence No. 8; and on the base sequence coding for the novel amylase derived from the strain KM1, i.e. Sequence No. 5, and that derived from the strain ATCC 33909, i.e. Sequence No. 7. The results as to the amino acid sequences  
35 are shown in Fig. 40, and the results as to the base sequences are shown in Fig. 41. In each figure, the upper line indicates the sequence derived from the strain 33909, the lower line indicates the sequence derived from the

strain KM1, and the symbol "\*" in the middle line indicates the portions equal in both strains. Each of the couples indicated with symbol "." in Fig. 40 are a couple of amino acid residues which mutually have similar characteristics.

5 The homology values are about 59% and 64% on the levels of the amino acid sequences and the base sequences, respectively.

Example II-24 Hybridization Tests between the gene coding for the Novel Amylase Derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 or the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 and Chromosome DNAs Derived from the Other Organisms

10

Chromosome DNAs were obtained from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389, the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651, and the *E. coli* strain JM109, and digested with a restriction enzyme *Hind* III according to the procedure described in Example II-16.

15

These digested products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis, and transferred using the Southern blot technique to a Hybond-N membrane manufactured by Amersham Japan Co. The *Pst* I fragment of about 1.9 kbp (corresponding to the sequence from the 1st base to 1845th base of Sequence No. 5), which derived from pKA1 was labeled using a DIG system kit manufactured by Boehringer Mannheim Co., and the resultant was subjected to a hybridization test with the above-prepared membrane.

20

25

The hybridization was performed under the conditions of 40°C for 3 hours with 5 × SSC, and washing was performed by treating twice with 2 × SSC containing 0.1% of SDS at 40°C for 5 min., and twice with 0.1 × SSC containing 0.1% of SDS at 40°C for 5 min.

30

As a result, the *Pst* I fragment could hybridize with a fragment of about 13.0 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833, a fragment of about 9.8 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389, and a fragment of about 1.9 kbp derived from the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651. On the other hand, no hybrid

35

formation was observed in fragments derived from the *E. coli* strain JM109 which was used as a negative control.

Further, chromosome DNAs were obtained according to the procedure described in Example II-16 from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strains KM1, DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091, and ATCC 35092; the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strains ATCC 33909, and ATCC 49426; the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389; the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651; and the *E. coli* strain JM109, and digested with restriction enzymes, Xba I, Hind III, and Eco RV. These digested products were separated by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred using the Southern blot technique to a Hybond-N+ membrane manufactured by Amersham Japan Co. The region from the 1393th base to the 2121th base of Sequence No. 7 (obtained by digesting p09A1 prepared in Example II-22 with restriction enzymes Eco T22I and Eco RV followed by separation in a gel) was labeled with <sup>32</sup>P according to the procedure described in Example II-22 to make a probe, and this probe was subjected to a hybridization test with the above prepared membrane. The hybridization was performed overnight under the conditions of 60°C with 6 × SSPE containing 0.5% of SDS, and washing was performed by treating twice with 2 × SSPE containing 0.1% of SDS at room temperature for 10 min. As a result, the following fragments were found to form hybrids: the fragments of about 3.6 kbp, about 1.0 kbp, about 0.9 kbp, about 0.9 kbp, and about 1.0 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strains KM1, DSM 5354, DSM 5833, ATCC 35091, and ATCC 35092, respectively; the fragments of about 0.9 kbp, and about 0.9 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strains ATCC 33909, and ATCC 49426, respectively; the fragment of about 1.4 kbp derived from the *Sulfolobus shibatae* strain DSM 5389; and the fragment of about 0.9 kbp derived from the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651. On the other hand, no hybrid formation was observed as to the chromosome DNA of the *E. coli* strain JM109. Moreover, it was confirmed, through data banks of amino acid sequences (Swiss prot and NBRF-PDB) and a data bank of base sequences

(EMBL), and by using sequence-analyzing software, GENETYX (produced by Software Development Co.), that there is no sequence homologous to any of the amino acid sequences and base sequences within the scopes of Sequences No. 5, No. 6, No. 7, and No. 8. Consequently, the genes coding for the novel amylases were found to be highly conserved specifically in archaebacteria belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

10 Example III-1 Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -Trehalose by Using the Recombinant Novel Amylase and the Recombinant Novel Transferase

Production of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose was attempted by using the crude recombinant novel amylase obtained in Example II-19, the concentrated recombinant novel transferase obtained in 15 Example I-20, and 10% soluble starch (manufactured by Nacalai tesque Co., special grade); and by supplementally adding pullulanase. The reaction was performed as follows.

At first, 10% soluble starch was treated with 0.5 - 50 Units/ml of pullulanase (derived from *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and manufactured by Wako pure chemical Co.) at 20 40°C for 1 hour. To the resultant, the above-mentioned recombinant novel transferase (10 Units/ml) and the above-mentioned recombinant novel amylase (150 Units/ml) were added, and the mixture was subjected to a reaction at pH 25 5.5 and 60°C for 100 hours. The reaction was stopped by heat-treatment at 100°C for 5 min., and the non-reacted substrate was hydrolyzed with glucoamylase. The reaction mixture was analyzed by an HPLC analyzing method under the conditions described in Example II-1.

30 The analysis results by TSK-gel Amide-80 HPLC are shown in Fig. 42.

Here, as to enzymatic activity of the recombinant novel amylase, 1 Unit is defined as the activity of liberating 1  $\mu$ mol of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose per hour from maltotriosyltrehalose. As to enzymatic activity of the 35 recombinant novel transferase, 1 Unit is defined as the activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of glucosyltrehalose per hour from maltotriose. As to enzymatic activity of pullulanase,

1 Unit is defined as the activity of producing 1  $\mu$ mol of maltotriose per minute at pH 6.0 and 30°C from pullulan.

5 The yield of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose was 67% when 50 Units/ml of pullulanase was added. This value suggests that the recombinant novel amylase can bring about almost the same yield as the purified novel amylase derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 can under the above reaction condition.

INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY

5 A novel, efficient and high-yield process for producing  
trehaloseoligosaccharide, such as glucosyltrehalose and  
maltooligosaccharide, and other saccharides from a raw  
material such as maltooligosaccharide can be provided by  
using a novel transferase which is obtained by an enzyme-  
producing process according to the novel purification  
process of the present invention, and which can act on  
saccharides, such as maltooligosaccharide, to produce  
10 trehaloseoligosaccharide, such as glucosyltrehalose and  
maltooligosyltrehalose, and other saccharides.

15 A novel, efficient and high-yield process for producing  
 $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose from a glucide raw material such as starch,  
starch hydrolysate and maltooligosaccharide can be provided  
by using the novel amylase of the present invention in  
combination with the novel transferase of the present  
invention.

# Sequence Listing

Sequence Number : 1

Sequence Length : 2578

Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Genomic DNA

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

## Sequence

```
GCATGCCATT AAAAGATGTA ACATTTTACA CTCCAGACGG TAAGGAGGTT GATGAGAAAAG 60
CATGGAATTC CCCAACGCAA ACTGTTATTT TCCTGTTAGA GGGGAGCGTA ATGGATGAGA 120
TTAACATCTA TGGAGAGAGA ATTGCGGATG ATTCATTCTT GATAATTCTT AACGCAAATC 180
CCAATAACGT AAAAGTGAAG TTCCCAAAGG GTAAATGGGA ACTAGTTGTT GGTTCCTTATT 240
TGAGAGAGAT AAAACCAGAA GAAAGAATTG TAGAAGGTGA GAAGGAATTG GAAATTGAGG 300
GAAGAACAGC ATTAGTTTAT AGGAGGACAG AACT ATG ATA ATA GGC ACA TAT AGG 355
```

Met Ile Ile Gly Thr Tyr Arg

1

5

```
CTG CAA CTC AAT AAG AAA TTC ACT TTT TAC GAT ATA ATA GAA AAT TTG 403
Leu Gln Leu Asn Lys Lys Phe Thr Phe Tyr Asp Ile Ile Glu Asn Leu
```

10

15

20



GAT TAT TTT AAA GAA TTA GGA GTA TCA CAC CTA TAT CTA TCT CCA ATA	451
Asp Tyr Phe Lys Glu Leu Gly Val Ser His Leu Tyr Leu Ser Pro Ile	
25 30 35	
CTT AAG GCT AGA CCA GGG AGC ACT CAC GGC TAC GAT GTA GTA GAT CAT	499
Leu Lys Ala Arg Pro Gly Ser Thr His Gly Tyr Asp Val Val Asp His	
40 45 50 55	
AGT GAA ATT AAT GAG GAA TTA GGA GGA GAA GAG GGG TGC TTT AAA CTA	547
Ser Glu Ile Asn Glu Glu Leu Gly Gly Glu Glu Gly Cys Phe Lys Leu	
60 65 70	
GTT AAG GAA GCT AAG AGT AGA GGT TTA GAA ATC ATA CAA GAT ATA GTG	595
Val Lys Glu Ala Lys Ser Arg Gly Leu Glu Ile Ile Gln Asp Ile Val	
75 80 85	
CCA AAT CAC ATG GCG GTA CAT CAT ACT AAT TGG AGA CTT ATG GAT CTG	643
Pro Asn His Met Ala Val His His Thr Asn Trp Arg Leu Met Asp Leu	
90 95 100	
TTA AAG AGT TGG AAG AAT AGT AAA TAC TAT AAC TAT TTT GAT CAC TAC	691
Leu Lys Ser Trp Lys Asn Ser Lys Tyr Tyr Asn Tyr Phe Asp His Tyr	
105 110 115	
GAT GAT GAC AAG ATA ATC CTC CCA ATA CTT GAG GAC GAG TTG GAT ACC	739
Asp Asp Asp Lys Ile Ile Leu Pro Ile Leu Glu Asp Glu Leu Asp Thr	
120 125 130 135	
GTT ATA GAT AAC GGA TTG ATA AAA CTA CAG AAG GAT AAT ATA GAG TAC	787
Val Ile Asp Lys Gly Leu Ile Lys Leu Gln Lys Asp Asn Ile Glu Tyr	
140 145 150	

AGA GGG CTT ATA TTA CCT ATA AAT GAT GAA GGA GTT GAA TTC TTG AAA	835
Arg Gly Leu Ile Leu Pro Ile Asn Asp Glu Gly Val Glu Phe Leu Lys	
155 160 165	
AGG ATT AAT TGC TTT GAT AAT TCA TGT TTA AAG AAA GAG GAT ATA AAG	883
Arg Ile Asn Cys Phe Asp Asn Ser Cys Leu Lys Lys Glu Asp Ile Lys	
170 175 180	
AAA TTA CTA TTA ATA CAA TAT TAT CAG CTA ACT TAC TGG AAG AAA GGT	931
Lys Leu Leu Leu Ile Gln Tyr Tyr Gln Leu Thr Tyr Trp Lys Lys Gly	
185 190 195	
TAT CCA AAC TAT AGG AGA TTT TTC GCA GTA AAT GAT TTG ATA GCT GTT	979
Tyr Pro Asn Tyr Arg Arg Phe Phe Ala Val Asn Asp Leu Ile Ala Val	
200 205 210 215	
AGG GTA GAA TTG GAT GAA GTA TTT AGA GAG TCC CAT GAG ATA ATT GCT	1027
Arg Val Glu Leu Asp Glu Val Phe Arg Glu Ser His Glu Ile Ile Ala	
220 225 230	
AAG CTA CCA GTT GAC GGT TTA AGA ATT GAC CAC ATA GAT GGA CTA TAT	1075
Lys Leu Pro Val Asp Gly Leu Arg Ile Asp His Ile Asp Gly Leu Tyr	
235 240 245	
AAC CCT AAG GAG TAT TTA GAT AAG CTA AGA CAG TTA GTA GGA AAT GAT	1123
Asn Pro Lys Glu Tyr Leu Asp Lys Leu Arg Gln Leu Val Gly Asn Asp	
250 255 260	
AAG ATA ATA TAC GTA GAG AAG ATA TTG TCA ATC AAC GAG AAA TTA AGA	1171
Lys Ile Ile Tyr Val Glu Lys Ile Leu Ser Ile Asn Glu Lys Leu Arg	
265 270 275	

GAT GAT TGG AAA GTA GAT GGG ACT ACT GGA TAT GAT TTC TTG AAC TAC	1219
Asp Asp Trp Lys Val Asp Gly Thr Thr Gly Tyr Asp Phe Leu Asn Tyr	
280 285 290 295	
GTT AAT ATG CTA TTA GTA GAT GGA AGT GGT GAG GAG GAG TTA ACT AAG	1267
Val Asn Met Leu Leu Val Asp Gly Ser Gly Glu Glu Glu Leu Thr Lys	
300 305 310	
TTT TAT GAG AAT TTC ATT GGA AGG AAA ATC AAT ATA GAC GAG TTA ATA	1315
Phe Tyr Glu Asn Phe Ile Gly Arg Lys Ile Asn Ile Asp Glu Leu Ile	
315 320 325	
ATA CAA AGT AAA AAA TTA GTT GCA AAT CAG TTA TTT AAA GGT GAC ATT	1363
Ile Gln Ser Lys Lys Leu Val Ala Asn Gln Leu Phe Lys Gly Asp Ile	
330 335 340	
GAA AGA TTA AGC AAG TTA CTG AAC GTT AAT TAC GAT TAT TTA GTA GAT	1411
Glu Arg Leu Ser Lys Leu Leu Asn Val Asn Tyr Asp Tyr Leu Val Asp	
345 350 355	
TTT CTA GCA TGT ATG AAA AAA TAC AGG ACT TAT TTA CCA TAT GAG GAT	1459
Phe Leu Ala Cys Met Lys Lys Tyr Arg Thr Tyr Leu Pro Tyr Glu Asp	
360 365 370 375	
ATT AAC GGA ATA AGG GAA TGC GAT AAG GAG GGA AAG TTA AAA GAT GAA	1507
Ile Asn Gly Ile Arg Glu Cys Asp Lys Glu Gly Lys Leu Lys Asp Glu	
380 385 390	
AAG GGA ATC ATG AGA CTC CAA CAA TAC ATG CCA GCA ATC TTC GCT AAG	1555
Lys Gly Ile Met Arg Leu Gln Gln Tyr Met Pro Ala Ile Phe Ala Lys	
395 400 405	

GGC TAT GAG GAT ACT ACC CTC TTC ATC TAC AAT AGA TTA ATT TCC CTT	1603
Gly Tyr Glu Asp Thr Thr Leu Phe Ile Tyr Asn Arg Leu Ile Ser Leu	
410 415 420	
AAC GAG GTT GGG AGC GAC CTA AGA AGA TTC AGT TTA AGC ATC AAA GAC	1651
Asn Glu Val Gly Ser Asp Leu Arg Arg Phe Ser Leu Ser Ile Lys Asp	
425 430 435	
TTT CAT AAC TTT AAC CTA AGC AGA GTA AAT ACC ATA TCA ATG AAC ACT	1699
Phe His Asn Phe Asn Leu Ser Arg Val Asn Thr Ile Ser Met Asn Thr	
440 445 450 455	
CTT TCC ACT CAT GAT ACT AAA TTC AGT GAA GAC GTT AGA GCT AGA ATA	1747
Leu Ser Thr His Asp Thr Lys Phe Ser Glu Asp Val Arg Ala Arg Ile	
460 465 470	
TCA GTA CTA TCT GAG ATA CCA AAG GAG TGG GAG GAG AGG GTA ATA TAC	1795
Ser Val Leu Ser Glu Ile Pro Lys Glu Trp Glu Glu Arg Val Ile Tyr	
475 480 485	
TGG CAT GAT TTG TTA AGG CCA AAT ATT GAT AAA AAC GAT GAG TAT AGA	1843
Trp His Asp Leu Leu Arg Pro Asn Ile Asp Lys Asn Asp Glu Tyr Arg	
490 495 500	
TTT TAT CAA ACA CTT GTG GGA AGT TAC GAG GGA TTT GAT AAT AAG GAG	1891
Phe Tyr Gln Thr Leu Val Gly Ser Tyr Glu Gly Phe Asp Asn Lys Glu	
505 510 515	
AGA ATT AAG AAC CAC ATG ATT AAG GTC ATA AGA GAA GCT AAG GTA CAT	1939
Arg Ile Lys Asn His Met Ile Lys Val Ile Arg Glu Ala Lys Val His	
520 525 530 535	

ACA ACG TCG GAA AAT CCT AAT ATA GAG TAT GAA AAG AAG GTT CTG GGT	1987
Thr Thr Trp Glu Asn Pro Asn Ile Glu Tyr Glu Lys Lys Val Leu Gly	
540 545 550	
TTC ATA GAT GAA GTG TTC GAG AAC AGT AAT TTT AGA AAT GAT TTT GAA	2035
Phe Ile Asp Glu Val Phe Glu Asn Ser Asn Phe Arg Asn Asp Phe Glu	
555 560 565	
AAT TTT GAA AAG AAA ATA GTT TAT TTC GGT TAT ATG AAA TCA TTA ATC	2083
Asn Phe Glu Lys Lys Ile Val Tyr Phe Gly Tyr Met Lys Ser Leu Ile	
570 575 580	
GCA ACG ACA CTT AGG TTC CTT TCG CCC GGT GTA CCA GAT ATT TAT CAA	2131
Ala Thr Thr Leu Arg Phe Leu Ser Pro Gly Val Pro Asp Ile Tyr Gln	
585 590 595	
GGA ACT GAA GTT TGG AGA TTC TTA CTT ACA GAC CCA GAT AAC AGA ATG	2179
Gly Thr Glu Val Trp Arg Phe Leu Leu Thr Asp Pro Asp Asn Arg Met	
600 605 610 615	
CCG GTG GAT TTC AAG AAA CTA AAG GAA TTA TTA AAT AAT TTG ACT GAA	2227
Pro Val Asp Phe Lys Lys Leu Lys Glu Leu Leu Asn Asn Leu Thr Glu	
620 625 630	
AAG AAC TTA GAA CTC TCA GAT CCA AGA GTC AAA ATG TTA TAT GTT AAG	2275
Lys Asn Leu Glu Leu Ser Asp Pro Arg Val Lys Met Leu Tyr Val Lys	
635 640 645	
AAA TTG CTA CAG CTT AGA AGA GAG TAC TCA CTA AAC GAT TAT AAA CCA	2323
Lys Leu Leu Gln Leu Arg Arg Glu Tyr Ser Leu Asn Asp Tyr Lys Pro	
650 655 660	

TTG CCC TTT GGC TTC CAA AGG GGA AAA GTA GCT GTC CTT TTC TCA CCA	2371
Leu Pro Phe Gly Phe Gln Arg Gly Lys Val Ala Val Leu Phe Ser Pro	
665                                      670                                      675	
ATA GTG ACT AGG GAG GTT AAA GAG AAA ATT AGT ATA AGG CAA AAA AGC	2419
Ile Val Thr Arg Glu Val Lys Glu Lys Ile Ser Ile Arg Gln Lys Ser	
680                                      685                                      690                                      695	
GTT GAT TGG ATC AGA AAT GAG GAA ATT AGT ACT GGA GAA TAC AAT TTA	2467
Val Asp Trp Ile Arg Asn Glu Glu Ile Ser Ser Gly Glu Tyr Asn Leu	
700                                      705                                      710	
AGT GAG TTG ATT GGG AAG CAT AAA GTC GTT ATA TTA ACT GAA AAA AGG	2515
Ser Glu Leu Ile Gly Lys His Lys Val Val Ile Leu Thr Glu Lys Arg	
715                                      720                                      725	
GAG TGAAC TACCT ACATAGATTT ATTCTTGAAC TACTCTGGTC AGAAATGTAT	2568
Glu	
TACGCAGATC	2578

Sequence Number : 2

Sequence Length : 728

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Protein

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Met	Ile	Ile	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Leu	Gln	Leu	Asn	Lys	Lys	Phe	Thr	Phe
1				5					10					15	
Tyr	Asp	Ile	Ile	Glu	Asn	Leu	Asp	Tyr	Phe	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gly	Val	Ser
			20					25					30		
His	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Pro	Ile	Leu	Lys	Ala	Arg	Pro	Gly	Ser	Thr	His
			35					40					45		
Gly	Tyr	Asp	Val	Val	Asp	His	Ser	Glu	Ile	Asn	Glu	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gly
			50					55					60		
Glu	Glu	Gly	Cys	Phe	Lys	Leu	Val	Lys	Glu	Ala	Lys	Ser	Arg	Gly	Leu
65					70					75				80	
Glu	Ile	Ile	Gln	Asp	Ile	Val	Pro	Asn	His	Met	Ala	Val	His	His	Thr
					85					90				95	
Asn	Trp	Arg	Leu	Met	Asp	Leu	Leu	Lys	Ser	Trp	Lys	Asn	Ser	Lys	Tyr
			100					105						110	
Tyr	Asn	Tyr	Phe	Asp	His	Tyr	Asp	Asp	Asp	Lys	Ile	Ile	Leu	Pro	Ile
			115					120					125		
Leu	Glu	Asp	Glu	Leu	Asp	Thr	Val	Ile	Asp	Lys	Gly	Leu	Ile	Lys	Leu
			130					135					140		
Gln	Lys	Asp	Asn	Ile	Glu	Tyr	Arg	Gly	Leu	Ile	Leu	Pro	Ile	Asn	Asp
145					150					155				160	
Glu	Gly	Val	Glu	Phe	Leu	Lys	Arg	Ile	Asn	Cys	Phe	Asp	Asn	Ser	Cys
					165					170				175	

Leu Lys Lys Glu Asp Ile Lys Lys Leu Leu Leu Ile Gln Tyr Tyr Gln  
180 185 190

Leu Thr Tyr Trp Lys Lys Gly Tyr Pro Asn Tyr Arg Arg Phe Phe Ala  
195 200 205

Val Asn Asp Leu Ile Ala Val Arg Val Glu Leu Asp Glu Val Phe Arg  
210 215 220

Glu Ser His Glu Ile Ile Ala Lys Leu Pro Val Asp Gly Leu Arg Ile  
225 230 235 240

Asp His Ile Asp Gly Leu Tyr Asn Pro Lys Glu Tyr Leu Asp Lys Leu  
245 250 255

Arg Gln Leu Val Gly Asn Asp Lys Ile Ile Tyr Val Glu Lys Ile Leu  
260 265 270

Ser Ile Asn Glu Lys Leu Arg Asp Asp Trp Lys Val Asp Gly Thr Thr  
275 280 285

Gly Tyr Asp Phe Leu Asn Tyr Val Asn Met Leu Leu Val Asp Gly Ser  
290 295 300

Gly Glu Glu Glu Leu Thr Lys Phe Tyr Glu Asn Phe Ile Gly Arg Lys  
305 310 315 320

Ile Asn Ile Asp Glu Leu Ile Ile Gln Ser Lys Lys Leu Val Ala Asn  
325 330 335

Gln Leu Phe Lys Gly Asp Ile Glu Arg Leu Ser Lys Leu Leu Asn Val  
340 345 350

Asn Tyr Asp Tyr Leu Val Asp Phe Leu Ala Cys Met Lys Lys Tyr Arg  
355 360 365



Thr Tyr Leu Pro Tyr Glu Asp Ile Asn Gly Ile Arg Glu Cys Asp Lys			
370	375	380	
Glu Gly Lys Leu Lys Asp Glu Lys Gly Ile Met Arg Leu Gln Gln Tyr			
385	390	395	400
Met Pro Ala Ile Phe Ala Lys Gly Tyr Glu Asp Thr Thr Leu Phe Ile			
405	410	415	
Tyr Asn Arg Leu Ile Ser Leu Asn Glu Val Gly Ser Asp Leu Arg Arg			
420	425	430	
Phe Ser Leu Ser Ile Lys Asp Phe His Asn Phe Asn Leu Ser Arg Val			
435	440	445	
Asn Thr Ile Ser Met Asn Thr Leu Ser Thr His Asp Thr Lys Phe Ser			
450	455	460	
Glu Asp Val Arg Ala Arg Ile Ser Val Leu Ser Glu Ile Pro Lys Glu			
465	470	475	480
Trp Glu Glu Arg Val Ile Tyr Trp His Asp Leu Leu Arg Pro Asn Ile			
485	490	495	
Asp Lys Asn Asp Glu Tyr Arg Phe Tyr Gln Thr Leu Val Gly Ser Tyr			
500	505	510	
Glu Gly Phe Asp Asn Lys Glu Arg Ile Lys Asn His Met Ile Lys Val			
515	520	525	
Ile Arg Glu Ala Lys Val His Thr Thr Trp Glu Asn Pro Asn Ile Glu			
530	535	540	
Tyr Glu Lys Lys Val Leu Gly Phe Ile Asp Glu Val Phe Glu Asn Ser			
545	550	555	560

Asn Phe Arg Asn Asp Phe Glu Asn Phe Glu Lys Lys Ile Val Tyr Phe

565

570

575

Gly Tyr Met Lys Ser Leu Ile Ala Thr Thr Leu Arg Phe Leu Ser Pro

580

585

590

Gly Val Pro Asp Ile Tyr Gln Gly Thr Glu Val Trp Arg Phe Leu Leu

595

600

605

Thr Asp Pro Asp Asn Arg Met Pro Val Asp Phe Lys Lys Leu Lys Glu

610

615

620

Leu Leu Asn Asn Leu Thr Glu Lys Asn Leu Glu Leu Ser Asp Pro Arg

625

630

635

640

Val Lys Met Leu Tyr Val Lys Lys Leu Leu Gln Leu Arg Arg Glu Tyr

645

650

655

Ser Leu Asn Asp Tyr Lys Pro Leu Pro Phe Gly Phe Gln Arg Gly Lys

660

665

670

Val Ala Val Leu Phe Ser Pro Ile Val Thr Arg Glu Val Lys Glu Lys

675

680

685

Ile Ser Ile Arg Gln Lys Ser Val Asp Trp Ile Arg Asn Glu Glu Ile

690

695

700

Ser Ser Gly Glu Tyr Asn Leu Ser Glu Leu Ile Gly Lys His Lys Val

705

710

715

720

Val Ile Leu Thr Glu Lys Arg Glu

725

Sequence Number : 3

Sequence Length : 3467

Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Genomic DNA

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius*

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

```
GCTAATAAAC TGAACAATGA GGACGGAATG AATGAAAATT ATAGCTGGAA TTGTGGAGTA      60
GAAGGAGAAA CTAACGATTC TAATATTCTT TATTGTAGAG AAAAACAAAAG AAGAAATTTT      120
GTAATAACAT TATTTGTTAG CCAAGGTATA CCAATGATCT TAGGGGGAGA CGAAATAGGA      180
AGAACACAAA AAGGCAACAA TAATGCTTTT TGTGAGGATA ATGAGACAAG TTGGTATGAT      240
TGGAACCTTG ATGAAAATCG TGTAAGGTTT CATGATTTTG TGAGGAGACT TACCAATTTT      300
TATAAAGCTC ATCCGATATT TAGGAGGGCT AGATATTTTC AGCGTAAGAA GTTACACGGT      360
TCCCCATTAA AGGATGTGAC GTGGCTAAAA CCTGACGGCA ATGAAGTTGA TGATTCAGTG      420
TGGAAATCTC CAACAAATCA TATTATTTAT ATATTAGAGG GAAGTGCTAT CGATGAAATA      480
AATTATAATG GAGAAAGGAT AGCTGACGAC ACTTTTCTAA TTATTTTGAA TGGAGCAAGT      540
ACTAATCTTA AGATAAAAGT ACCTCATGGA AAATGGGAGT TAGTGTTACA TCCTTATCCA      600
CATGAGCCAT CTAACGATAA AAAGATAATA GAAAACAACA AAGAAGTAGA AATAGATGGA      660
AAGACTGCAC TAATTTACAG GAGGATAGAG TTCCAGTGAT ATCAGCAACC TACAGATTAC      720
AGTTAAATAA GAATTTTAAT TTTGGTGACG TAATCGATAA CCTATGGTAT TTTAAGGATT      780
```

TAGGAGTTTC CCATCTCTAC CTCTCTCCTG TCTTA ATG GCT TCG CCA GGA AGT AAC	836
Met Ala Ser Pro Gly Ser Asn	
1 5	
CAT GGG TAC GAT GTA ATA GAT CAT TCA AGG ATA AAC GAT GAA CTT GGA	884
His Gly Tyr Asp Val Ile Asp His Ser Arg Ile Asn Asp Glu Leu Gly	
10 15 20	
GGA GAG AAA GAA TAC AGG AGA TTA ATA GAG ACA GCT CAT ACT ATT GGA	932
Gly Glu Lys Glu Tyr Arg Arg Leu Ile Glu Thr Ala His Thr Ile Gly	
25 30 35	
TTA GGT ATT ATA CAG GAC ATA GTA CCA AAT CAC ATG GCT GTA AAT TCT	980
Leu Gly Ile Ile Gln Asp Ile Val Pro Asn His Met Ala Val Asn Ser	
40 45 50 55	
CTA AAT TGG CGA CTA ATG GAT GTA TTA AAA ATG GGT AAA AAG AGT AAA	1028
Leu Asn Trp Arg Leu Met Asp Val Leu Lys Met Gly Lys Lys Ser Lys	
60 65 70	
TAT TAT ACG TAC TTT GAC TTT TTC CCA GAA GAT GAT AAG ATA CGA TTA	1076
Tyr Tyr Thr Tyr Phe Asp Phe Phe Pro Glu Asp Asp Lys Ile Arg Leu	
75 80 85	
CCC ATA TTA GGA GAA GAT TTA GAT ACA GTG ATA AGT AAA GGT TTA TTA	1124
Pro Ile Leu Gly Glu Asp Leu Asp Thr Val Ile Ser Lys Gly Leu Leu	
90 95 100	
AAG ATA GTA AAA GAT GGA GAT GAA TAT TTC CTA GAA TAT TTC AAA TGG	1172
Lys Ile Val Lys Asp Gly Asp Glu Tyr Phe Leu Glu Tyr Phe Lys Trp	
105 110 115	

AAA CTT CCT CTA ACA GAG GTT GGA AAT GAT ATA TAC GAC ACT TTA CAA	1220
Lys Leu Pro Leu Thr Glu Val Gly Asn Asp Ile Tyr Asp Thr Leu Gln	
120 125 130 135	
AAA CAG AAT TAT ACC CTA ATG TCT TGG AAA AAT CCT CCT AGC TAT AGA	1268
Lys Gln Asn Tyr Thr Leu Met Ser Trp Lys Asn Pro Pro Ser Tyr Arg	
140 145 150	
CGA TTC TTC GAT GTT AAT ACT TTA ATA GGA GTA AAT GTC GAA AAA GAT	1316
Arg Phe Phe Asp Val Asn Thr Leu Ile Gly Val Asn Val Glu Lys Asp	
155 160 165	
CAC GTA TTT CAA GAG TCC CAT TCA AAG ATC TTA GAT TTA GAT GTT GAT	1364
His Val Phe Gln Glu Ser His Ser Lys Ile Leu Asp Leu Asp Val Asp	
170 175 180	
GGC TAT AGA ATT GAT CAT ATT GAT GGA TTA TAT GAT CCT GAG AAA TAT	1412
Gly Tyr Arg Ile Asp His Ile Asp Gly Leu Tyr Asp Pro Glu Lys Tyr	
185 190 195	
ATT AAT GAC CTG AGG TCA ATA ATT AAA AAT AAA ATA ATT ATT GTA GAA	1460
Ile Asn Asp Leu Arg Ser Ile Ile Lys Asn Lys Ile Ile Ile Val Glu	
200 205 210 215	
AAA ATT CTG GGA TTT CAG GAG GAA TTA AAA TTA AAT TCA GAT GGA ACT	1508
Lys Ile Leu Gly Phe Gln Glu Glu Leu Lys Leu Asn Ser Asp Gly Thr	
220 225 230	
ACA GGA TAT GAC TTC TTA AAT TAC TCC AAC TTA CTG TTT AAT TTT AAT	1556
Thr Gly Tyr Asp Phe Leu Asn Tyr Ser Asn Leu Leu Phe Asn Phe Asn	
235 240 245	

CAA GAG ATA ATG GAC AGT ATA TAT GAG AAT TTC ACA GCG GAG AAA ATA	1604
Gln Glu Ile Met Asp Ser Ile Tyr Glu Asn Phe Thr Ala Glu Lys Ile	
250 255 260	
TCT ATA AGT GAA AGT ATA AAG AAA ATA AAA GCG CAA ATA ATT GAT GAG	1652
Ser Ile Ser Glu Ser Ile Lys Lys Ile Lys Ala Gln Ile Ile Asp Glu	
265 270 275	
CTA TTT AGT TAT GAA GTT AAA AGA TTA GCA TCA CAA CTA GGA ATT AGC	1700
Leu Phe Ser Tyr Glu Val Lys Arg Leu Ala Ser Gln Leu Gly Ile Ser	
280 285 290 295	
TAC GAT ATA TTG AGA GAT TAC CTT TCT TGT ATA GAT GTG TAC AGA ACT	1748
Tyr Asp Ile Leu Arg Asp Tyr Leu Ser Cys Ile Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr	
300 305 310	
TAT GCT AAT CAG ATT GTA AAA GAG TGT GAT AAG ACC AAT GAG ATA GAG	1796
Tyr Ala Asn Gln Ile Val Lys Glu Cys Asp Lys Thr Asn Glu Ile Glu	
315 320 325	
GAA GCA ACC AAA AGA AAT CCA GAG GCT TAT ACT AAA TTA CAA CAA TAT	1844
Glu Ala Thr Lys Arg Asn Pro Glu Ala Tyr Thr Lys Leu Gln Gln Tyr	
330 335 340	
ATG CCA GCA GTA TAC GCT AAA GCT TAT GAA GAT ACT TTC CTC TTT AGA	1892
Met Pro Ala Val Tyr Ala Lys Ala Tyr Glu Asp Thr Phe Leu Phe Arg	
345 350 355	
TAC AAT AGA TTA ATA TCC ATA AAT GAG GTT GGA AGC GAT TTA CGA TAT	1940
Tyr Asn Arg Leu Ile Ser Ile Asn Glu Val Gly Ser Asp Leu Arg Tyr	
360 365 370 375	

TAT AAG ATA TCG CCT GAT CAG TTT CAT GTA TTT AAT CAA AAA CGA AGA	1988
Tyr Lys Ile Ser Pro Asp Gln Phe His Val Phe Asn Gln Lys Arg Arg	
380 385 390	
GGA AAA ATC ACA CTA AAT GCC ACT AGC ACA CAT GAT ACT AAG TTT AGT	2036
Gly Lys Ile Thr Leu Asn Ala Thr Ser Thr His Asp Thr Lys Phe Ser	
395 400 405	
GAA GAT GTA AGG ATG AAA ATA AGT GTA TTA AGT GAA TTT CCT GAA GAA	2084
Glu Asp Val Arg Met Lys Ile Ser Val Leu Ser Glu Phe Pro Glu Glu	
410 415 420	
TGG AAA AAT AAG GTC GAG GAA TGG CAT AGT ATC ATA AAT CCA AAG GTA	2132
Trp Lys Asn Lys Val Glu Glu Trp His Ser Ile Ile Asn Pro Lys Val	
425 430 435	
TCA AGA AAT GAT GAA TAT AGA TAT TAT CAG GTT TTA GTG GGA AGT TTT	2180
Ser Arg Asn Asp Glu Tyr Arg Tyr Tyr Gln Val Leu Val Gly Ser Phe	
440 445 450 455	
TAT GAG GGA TTC TCT AAT GAT TTT AAG GAG AGA ATA AAG CAA CAT ATG	2228
Tyr Glu Gly Phe Ser Asn Asp Phe Lys Glu Arg Ile Lys Gln His Met	
460 465 470	
ATA AAA AGT GTC AGA GAA GCT AAG ATA AAT ACC TCA TGG AGA AAT CAA	2276
Ile Lys Ser Val Arg Glu Ala Lys Ile Asn Thr Ser Trp Arg Asn Gln	
475 480 485	
AAT AAA GAA TAT CAA AAT AGA GTA ATC GAA TTA GTG GAA GAA ACT TTT	2324
Asn Lys Glu Tyr Glu Asn Arg Val Met Glu Leu Val Glu Glu Thr Phe	
490 495 500	

ACC AAT AAG GAT TTC ATT AAA AGT TTC ATG AAA TTT GAA AGT AAG ATA	2372
Thr Asn Lys Asp Phe Ile Lys Ser Phe Met Lys Phe Glu Ser Lys Ile	
505 510 515	
AGA AGG ATA GGG ATG ATT AAG AGC TTA TCC TTG GTC GCA TTA AAA ATT	2420
Arg Arg Ile Gly Met Ile Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Val Ala Leu Lys Ile	
520 525 530 535	
ATG TCA GCC GGT ATA CCT GAT TTT TAT CAG GGA ACA GAA ATA TGG CGA	2468
Met Ser Ala Gly Ile Pro Asp Phe Tyr Gln Gly Thr Glu Ile Trp Arg	
540 545 550	
TAT TTA CTT ACA GAT CCA GAT AAC AGA GTC CCA GTG GAT TTT AAG AAA	2516
Tyr Leu Leu Thr Asp Pro Asp Asn Arg Val Pro Val Asp Phe Lys Lys	
555 560 565	
TTA CAC GAA ATA TTA GAA AAA TCC AAA AAA TTT GAA AAA AAT ATG TTA	2564
Leu His Glu Ile Leu Glu Lys Ser Lys Lys Phe Glu Lys Asn Met Leu	
570 575 580	
GAG TCT ATG GAC GAT GGA AGA ATT AAG ATG TAT TTA ACA TAT AAG CTT	2612
Glu Ser Met Asp Asp Gly Arg Ile Lys Met Tyr Leu Thr Tyr Lys Leu	
585 590 595	
TTA TCC CTA AGA AAA CAG TTG GCT GAG GAT TTT TTA AAG GGC GAG TAT	2660
Leu Ser Leu Arg Lys Gln Leu Ala Glu Asp Phe Leu Lys Gly Glu Tyr	
600 605 610 615	
AAG GGA TTA GAT CTA GAA GAA GGA CTA TGT GGG TTT ATT AGG TTT AAC	2708
Lys Gly Leu Asp Leu Glu Glu Gly Leu Cys Gly Phe Ile Arg Phe Asn	
620 625 630	



AAA ATT TTG GTA ATA ATA AAA ACC AAG GGA AGT GTT AAT TAC AAA CTC	2756
Lys Ile Leu Val Ile Ile Lys Thr Lys Gly Ser Val Asn Tyr Lys Leu	
635 640 645	
AAA CTT GAA GAG GGA GCA ATT TAC ACA GAT GTA TTG ACA GGA GAA GAA	2804
Lys Leu Glu Glu Gly Ala Ile Tyr Thr Asp Val Leu Thr Gly Glu Glu	
650 655 660	
ATT AAA AAA GAG GTA CAG ATT AAT GAG CTA CCT AGG ATA CTA GTT AGA	2852
Ile Lys Lys Glu Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Leu Pro Arg Ile Leu Val Arg	
665 670 675	
ATG TAAGTTATAA TAATCCGATT TTTATGTGAC AAGATTTACG CTTACGAAAA	2905
Met	
680	
GGACTGTTAA ATCAACTTTT ATGTGAATTA TGAAACGTAA ATTATAAGTT TCCTGACGAT	2965
AAACATATAT ATCTCTATCT CTCATTGATA TCACATGAGT ATTAGATTAA GGGGAAGTAA	3025
TTCTTACGGA CATTACGGCT GGTTCACAGT AACTGTAGA ATATGTAATA GGAAAAAAG	3085
AATAGGAACG GACTTAGTCT ACAAATGCCC TAAATGTGAA AAGAAGTATA ACGCATTCTT	3145
CTGTGAAGCA GATGCTAGGG GATTAAAGAA AAAGTGCCCA TACTGTGGTA CTGAACTTGT	3205
CAGTGCAATT TAAGACTCAA ATAGAAGCTA AAAATATTTT TATACTGAAT AATGAGTTGT	3265
TTTACGCTGA TACGGATATA GTTATTCGAA ATCAAGATTT TATTAAGAAA CTCACCTTTA	3325
CACAATATAA TAAGATTGCC TATATTGACA TGGACATAGA AACGACAGAA TTTAAGATAT	3385
TAAGATTAGT AGTGTGTAAG ACTAGAATAA ATATTTATGT TTGCAACGTA ATTGGTAAAT	3445
TGAAAGAAAC TAATTTTGAA AA	3467

Sequence Number : 4

Sequence Length : 680

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Protein

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius*

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

```
Met Ala Ser Pro Gly Ser Asn His Gly Tyr Asp Val Ile Asp His Ser
 1             5             10             15
Arg Ile Asn Asp Glu Leu Gly Gly Glu Lys Glu Tyr Arg Arg Leu Ile
          20             25             30
Glu Thr Ala His Thr Ile Gly Leu Gly Ile Ile Gln Asp Ile Val Pro
          35             40             45
Asn His Met Ala Val Asn Ser Leu Asn Trp Arg Leu Met Asp Val Leu
          50             55             60
Lys Met Gly Lys Lys Ser Lys Tyr Tyr Thr Tyr Phe Asp Phe Phe Pro
          65             70             75             80
Glu Asp Asp Lys Ile Arg Leu Pro Ile Leu Gly Glu Asp Leu Asp Thr
          85             90             95
Val Ile Ser Lys Gly Leu Leu Lys Ile Val Lys Asp Gly Asp Glu Tyr
          100             105             110
```

Phe	Leu	Glu	Tyr	Phe	Lys	Trp	Lys	Leu	Pro	Leu	Thr	Glu	Val	Gly	Asn
115				120				125							
Asp	Ile	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Leu	Gln	Lys	Gln	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Leu	Met	Ser	Trp
130				135				140							
Lys	Asn	Pro	Pro	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Arg	Phe	Phe	Asp	Val	Asn	Thr	Leu	Ile
145				150				155				160			
Gly	Val	Asn	Val	Glu	Lys	Asp	His	Val	Phe	Gln	Glu	Ser	His	Ser	Lys
165				170				175							
Ile	Leu	Asp	Leu	Asp	Val	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Arg	Ile	Asp	His	Ile	Asp	Gly
180				185				190							
Leu	Tyr	Asp	Pro	Glu	Lys	Tyr	Ile	Asn	Asp	Leu	Arg	Ser	Ile	Ile	Lys
195				200				205							
Asn	Lys	Ile	Ile	Ile	Val	Glu	Lys	Ile	Leu	Gly	Phe	Gln	Glu	Glu	Leu
210				215				220							
Lys	Leu	Asn	Ser	Asp	Gly	Thr	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Asp	Phe	Leu	Asn	Tyr	Ser
225				230				235				240			
Asn	Leu	Leu	Phe	Asn	Phe	Asn	Gln	Glu	Ile	Met	Asp	Ser	Ile	Tyr	Glu
245				250				255							
Asn	Phe	Thr	Ala	Glu	Lys	Ile	Ser	Ile	Ser	Glu	Ser	Ile	Lys	Lys	Ile
260				265				270							
Lys	Ala	Gln	Ile	Ile	Asp	Glu	Leu	Phe	Ser	Tyr	Glu	Val	Lys	Arg	Leu
275				280				285							
Ala	Ser	Gln	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Asp	Ile	Leu	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Ser
290				295				300							

Cys Ile Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Tyr Ala Asn Gln Ile Val Lys Glu Cys  
305 310 315 320  
Asp Lys Thr Asn Glu Ile Glu Glu Ala Thr Lys Arg Asn Pro Glu Ala  
325 330 335  
Tyr Thr Lys Leu Gln Gln Tyr Met Pro Ala Val Tyr Ala Lys Ala Tyr  
340 345 350  
Glu Asp Thr Phe Leu Phe Arg Tyr Asn Arg Leu Ile Ser Ile Asn Glu  
355 360 365  
Val Gly Ser Asp Leu Arg Tyr Tyr Lys Ile Ser Pro Asp Gln Phe His  
370 375 380  
Val Phe Asn Gln Lys Arg Arg Gly Lys Ile Thr Leu Asn Ala Thr Ser  
385 390 395 400  
Thr His Asp Thr Lys Phe Ser Glu Asp Val Arg Met Lys Ile Ser Val  
405 410 415  
Leu Ser Glu Phe Pro Glu Glu Trp Lys Asn Lys Val Glu Glu Trp His  
420 425 430  
Ser Ile Ile Asn Pro Lys Val Ser Arg Asn Asp Glu Tyr Arg Tyr Tyr  
435 440 445  
Gln Val Leu Val Gly Ser Phe Tyr Glu Gly Phe Ser Asn Asp Phe Lys  
450 455 460  
Glu Arg Ile Lys Gln His Met Ile Lys Ser Val Arg Glu Ala Lys Ile  
465 470 475 480  
Asn Thr Ser Trp Arg Asn Gln Asn Lys Glu Tyr Glu Asn Arg Val Met  
485 490 495

Glu	Leu	Val	Glu	Glu	Thr	Phe	Thr	Asn	Lys	Asp	Phe	Ile	Lys	Ser	Phe
500						505						510			
Met	Lys	Phe	Glu	Ser	Lys	Ile	Arg	Arg	Ile	Gly	Met	Ile	Lys	Ser	Leu
515						520						525			
Ser	Leu	Val	Ala	Leu	Lys	Ile	Met	Ser	Ala	Gly	Ile	Pro	Asp	Phe	Tyr
530						535						540			
Gln	Gly	Thr	Glu	Ile	Trp	Arg	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Thr	Asp	Pro	Asp	Asn	Arg
545						550						555			
Val	Pro	Val	Asp	Phe	Lys	Lys	Leu	His	Glu	Ile	Leu	Glu	Lys	Ser	Lys
			565						570						
Lys	Phe	Glu	Lys	Asn	Met	Leu	Glu	Ser	Met	Asp	Asp	Gly	Arg	Ile	Lys
			580						585			590			
Met	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Tyr	Lys	Leu	Leu	Ser	Leu	Arg	Lys	Gln	Leu	Ala	Glu
595						600						605			
Asp	Phe	Leu	Lys	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Lys	Gly	Leu	Asp	Leu	Glu	Glu	Gly	Leu
610						615						620			
Cys	Gly	Phe	Ile	Arg	Phe	Asn	Lys	Ile	Leu	Val	Ile	Ile	Lys	Thr	Lys
625						630						635			
Gly	Ser	Val	Asn	Tyr	Lys	Leu	Lys	Leu	Glu	Glu	Gly	Ala	Ile	Tyr	Thr
			645						650						
Asp	Val	Leu	Thr	Gly	Glu	Glu	Ile	Lys	Lys	Glu	Val	Gln	Ile	Asn	Glu
			660						665			670			
Leu	Pro	Arg	Ile	Leu	Val	Arg	Met								
675						680									

Sequence Number : 5

Sequence Length : 2691

Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Genomic DNA

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

#### Sequence

```
CTGCAGTAAC TAGCGCTATC GAAGACGTTA TAAAGAGAAG GATAAATAGA GTTCCAGTGA   60
GTCTAGAAGA CCTTTTTGAA TAAGGACTTT AATATCATTT AAATTTATTT TTTGGAACAT  120
GCAGAGGTAA ACCCATGAAT GTCATTTTCG ACGTATTAAA CGAGATCCAT GGGTTTTTTG   180
GTGCATTGTG GGCGGGAGCA GCTCTACTTA ACTACTTAGT TAAGCCTCAA GATAAGAGGC   240
AATTTGAGAG AATAGGGAAA TTCTTCATGA TAACTCAGT CATTACAGTA ATAACTGGGA   300
TAATAATTTT CGCCTACATT TACCTAGCCC CTTATCAAGG GAATTTATTT CTAGTAGCGG   360
CAATTCTACG TTCAAGCCTT GACATTAGGT TAAGGCCCTT ACTAAACTTA ATAGGAGGAG   420
CGTTTGGGTT ATTGGCTTTT GGGGCAGGGA TAGTTATAAG CAATAGGATA AGGCTTATGG   480
TACGTGTTAA GGAAGGTGAC GCTACAATCC TAGAGTTGAG GAATAGTATT GCCAATTTAT   540
CTAAAATTAG TTTAATCTTC TTATTACTTT CTTAGCCAT GATGATACTT GCTGGTTCCA   600
TAGCACAAGT TATAAGTTAG AGTTGAAAGA AAAATTTA ATG ACG TTT GCT TAT AAA   656
```

Met Thr Phe Ala Tyr Lys

0 1 5

ATA GAT GGA AAT GAG GTA ATC TTT ACC TTA TGG GCA CCT TAT CAA AAG	704
Ile Asp Gly Asn Glu Val Ile Phe Thr Leu Trp Ala Pro Tyr Gln Lys	
10 15 20	
AGC GTT AAA CTA AAG GTT CTA GAG AAG GGA CTT TAC GAA ATG GAA AGA	752
Ser Val Lys Leu Lys Val Leu Glu Lys Gly Leu Tyr Glu Met Glu Arg	
25 30 35	
GAT GAA AAA GGT TAC TTC ACC ATT ACC TTA AAC AAC GTA AAG GTT AGA	800
Asp Glu Lys Gly Tyr Phe Thr Ile Thr Leu Asn Asn Val Lys Val Arg	
40 45 50	
GAT AGG TAT AAA TAC GTT TTA GAT GAT GCT AGT GAA ATA CCA GAT CCA	848
Asp Arg Tyr Lys Tyr Val Leu Asp Asp Ala Ser Glu Ile Pro Asp Pro	
55 60 65	
GCA TCC AGA TAC CAA CCA GAA GGT GTA CAT GGG CCT TCA CAA ATT ATA	896
Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro Glu Gly Val His Gly Pro Ser Gln Ile Ile	
70 75 80 85	
CAA GAA AGT AAA GAG TTC AAC AAC GAG ACT TTT CTG AAG AAA GAG GAC	944
Gln Glu Ser Lys Glu Phe Asn Asn Glu Thr Phe Leu Lys Lys Glu Asp	
90 95 100	
TTG ATA ATT TAT GAA ATA CAC GTG GGG ACT TTC ACT CCA GAG GGA ACG	992
Leu Ile Ile Tyr Glu Ile His Val Gly Thr Phe Thr Pro Glu Gly Thr	
105 110 115	
TTT GAG GGA GTG ATA AGG AAA CTT GAC TAC TTA AAG GAT TTG GGA ATT	1040
Phe Glu Gly Val Ile Arg Lys Leu Asp Tyr Leu Lys Asp Leu Gly Ile	
120 125 130	

ACG GCA ATA GAG ATA ATG CCA ATA GCT CAA TTT CCT GGG AAA AGG GAT	1088
Thr Ala Ile Glu Ile Met Pro Ile Ala Gln Phe Pro Gly Lys Arg Asp	
135 140 145	
TGG GGT TAT GAT GGA GTT TAT TTA TAT GCA GTA CAG AAC TCT TAC GGA	1136
Trp Gly Tyr Asp Gly Val Tyr Leu Tyr Ala Val Gln Asn Ser Tyr Gly	
150 155 160 165	
GGG CCA GAA GGT TTT AGA AAG TTA GTT GAT GAA GCG CAC AAG AAA GGT	1184
Gly Pro Glu Gly Phe Arg Lys Leu Val Asp Glu Ala His Lys Lys Gly	
170 175 180	
TTA GGA GTT ATT TTA GAC GTA GTA TAC AAC CAC GTT GGA CCA GAG GGA	1232
Leu Gly Val Ile Leu Asp Val Val Tyr Asn His Val Gly Pro Glu Gly	
185 190 195	
AAC TAT ATG GTT AAA TTG GGG CCA TAT TTC TCA CAG AAA TAC AAA ACG	1280
Asn Tyr Met Val Lys Leu Gly Pro Tyr Phe Ser Gln Lys Tyr Lys Thr	
200 205 210	
CCA TGG GGA TTA ACC TTT AAC TTT GAC GAT GCT GAA AGC GAT GAG GTT	1328
Pro Trp Gly Leu Thr Phe Asn Phe Asp Asp Ala Glu Ser Asp Glu Val	
215 220 225	
AGG AAG TTC ATC TTA GAA AAC GTT GAG TAC TGG ATT AAG GAA TAT AAC	1376
Arg Lys Phe Ile Leu Glu Asn Val Glu Tyr Trp Ile Lys Glu Tyr Asn	
230 235 240 245	
GTT GAT GGG TTT AGA TTA GAT GCG GTT CAT GCA ATT ATT GAC ACT TCT	1424
Val Asp Gly Phe Arg Leu Asp Ala Val His Ala Ile Ile Asp Thr Ser	
250 255 260	



CCT AAG CAC ATC TTG GAG GAA ATA GCT GAC GTT GTG CAT AAG TAT AAT	1472
Pro Lys His Ile Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asp Val Val His Lys Tyr Asn	
265	270
275	
AGG ATT GTC ATA GCC GAA AGT GAT TTA AAC GAT CCT AGA GTC GTT AAT	1520
Arg Ile Val Ile Ala Glu Ser Asp Leu Asn Asp Pro Arg Val Val Asn	
280	285
290	
CCC AAG GAA AAG TGT GGA TAT AAT ATT GAT GCT CAA TGG GTT GAC GAT	1568
Pro Lys Glu Lys Cys Gly Tyr Asn Ile Asp Ala Gln Trp Val Asp Asp	
295	300
305	
TTC CAT CAT TCT ATT CAC GCT TAC TTA ACT GGT GAG AGG CAA GGC TAT	1616
Phe His His Ser Ile His Ala Tyr Leu Thr Gly Glu Arg Gln Gly Tyr	
310	315
320	325
TAT ACG GAT TTC GGT AAC CTT GAC GAT ATA GTT AAA TCG TAT AAG GAC	1664
Tyr Thr Asp Phe Gly Asn Leu Asp Asp Ile Val Lys Ser Tyr Lys Asp	
330	335
340	
GTT TTC GTA TAT GAT GGT AAG TAC TCC AAT TTT AGA AGA AAA ACT CAC	1712
Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly Lys Tyr Ser Asn Phe Arg Arg Lys Thr His	
345	350
355	
GGA GAA CCA GTT GGT GAA CTA GAC GGA TGC AAT TTC GTA GTT TAT ATA	1760
Gly Glu Pro Val Gly Glu Leu Asp Gly Cys Asn Phe Val Val Tyr Ile	
360	365
370	
CAA AAT CAC GAT CAA GTC GGA AAT AGA GGC AAA GGT GAA AGA ATA ATT	1808
Gln Asn His Asp Gln Val Gly Asn Arg Gly Lys Gly Glu Arg Ile Ile	
375	380
385	

AAA TTA GTC GAT AGG GAA AGC TAC AAG ATC GCT GCA GCC CTT TAC CTT	1856
Lys Leu Val Asp Arg Glu Ser Tyr Lys Ile Ala Ala Ala Leu Tyr Leu	
390 395 400 405	
CTT TCC CCC TAT ATT CCA ATG ATT TTC ATG GGA GAG GAA TAC GGT GAG	1904
Leu Ser Pro Tyr Ile Pro Met Ile Phe Met Gly Glu Glu Tyr Gly Glu	
410 415 420	
GAA AAT CCC TTT TAT TTC TTT TCT GAT TTT TCA GAT TCA AAA CTG ATA	1952
Glu Asn Pro Phe Tyr Phe Phe Ser Asp Phe Ser Asp Ser Lys Leu Ile	
425 430 435	
CAA GGT GTA AGG GAA GGG AGA AAA AAG GAA AAC GGG CAA GAT ACT GAC	2000
Gln Gly Val Arg Glu Gly Arg Lys Lys Glu Asn Gly Gln Asp Thr Asp	
440 445 450	
CCT CAA GAT GAA TCA ACT TTT AAC GCT TCC AAA CTG AGT TGG AAG ATT	2048
Pro Gln Asp Glu Ser Thr Phe Asn Ala Ser Lys Leu Ser Trp Lys Ile	
455 460 465	
GAC GAG GAA ATC TTT TCA TTT TAC AAG ATT TTA ATA AAA ATG AGA AAG	2096
Asp Glu Glu Ile Phe Ser Phe Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ile Lys Met Arg Lys	
470 475 480 485	
GAG TTG AGC ATA GCG TGT GAT AGG AGA GTA AAC GTC GTG AAT GGC GAA	2144
Glu Leu Ser Ile Ala Cys Asp Arg Arg Val Asn Val Val Asn Gly Glu	
490 495 500	
AAT TGG TTG ATC ATC AAG GGA AGA GAA TAC TTT TCA CTC TAC GTT TTC	2192
Asn Trp Leu Ile Ile Lys Gly Arg Glu Tyr Phe Ser Leu Tyr Val Phe	
505 510 515	

TCT AAA TCA TCT ATT GAA GTT AAG TAC AGT GGA ACT TTA CTT TTG TCC 2240  
Ser Lys Ser Ser Ile Glu Val Lys Tyr Ser Gly Thr Leu Leu Leu Ser  
520 525 530  
TCA AAT AAT TCA TTC CCT CAG CAT ATT GAA GAA GGT AAA TAT GAG TTT 2288  
Ser Asn Asn Ser Phe Pro Gln His Ile Glu Glu Gly Lys Tyr Glu Phe  
535 540 545  
GAT AAG GGA TTT GCT TTA TAT AAA CTT TAGGACA GGAGAGTTTA AAAATTTCTA 2342  
Asp Lys Gly Phe Ala Leu Tyr Lys Leu  
550 555  
TGAATGATTA TACTTTAGAT GATGAGTAAA AGCAAGATCG ATGAGGAAGA GAAAAGGAGA 2402  
AGAGAAGAAG TCAAAAAGTT AGTAATGCTC TTAGCAATGT TAAGATAATG TTTTTTTAAA 2462  
CTCAAATAAT AATAAATACC ATCATGTCAA TATTCTTCAG AACTAGAGAT AGACCTTTAC 2522  
GTCCCGGAGA TCCGTATCCA TTAGGTTCAA ATTGGATAGA AGATGAGGAT GGCCTAAATT 2582  
TTTCCTTGTT CTCAGAGAAT GCAGACAAAG TGGAGTTGAT TCTTTATTCA CAAACAAATC 2642  
AAAAGTATCC AAAGGAGATA ATAGAGGTTA AGAATAGAAC GGGGGATCC 2691

Sequence Number : 6

Sequence Length : 558

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Protein

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Thr Phe Ala Tyr Lys Ile Asp Gly Asn Glu Val Ile Phe Thr Leu Trp  
1 5 10 15  
Ala Pro Tyr Gln Lys Ser Val Lys Leu Lys Val Leu Glu Lys Gly Leu  
20 25 30  
Tyr Glu Met Glu Arg Asp Glu Lys Gly Tyr Phe Thr Ile Thr Leu Asn  
35 40 45  
Asn Val Lys Val Arg Asp Arg Tyr Lys Tyr Val Leu Asp Asp Ala Ser  
50 55 60  
Glu Ile Pro Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro Glu Gly Val His Gly  
65 70 75 80  
Pro Ser Gln Ile Ile Gln Glu Ser Lys Glu Phe Asn Asn Glu Thr Phe  
85 90 95  
Leu Lys Lys Glu Asp Leu Ile Ile Tyr Glu Ile His Val Gly Thr Phe  
100 105 110  
Thr Pro Glu Gly Thr Phe Glu Gly Val Ile Arg Lys Leu Asp Tyr Leu  
115 120 125  
Lys Asp Leu Gly Ile Thr Ala Ile Glu Ile Met Pro Ile Ala Gln Phe  
130 135 140  
Pro Gly Lys Arg Asp Trp Gly Tyr Asp Gly Val Tyr Leu Tyr Ala Val  
145 150 155 160  
Gln Asn Ser Tyr Gly Gly Pro Glu Gly Phe Arg Lys Leu Val Asp Glu  
165 170 175

Ala His Lys Lys Gly Leu Gly Val Ile Leu Asp Val Val Tyr Asn His

180

185

190

Val Gly Pro Glu Gly Asn Tyr Met Val Lys Leu Gly Pro Tyr Phe Ser

195

200

205

Gln Lys Tyr Lys Thr Pro Trp Gly Leu Thr Phe Asn Phe Asp Asp Ala

210

215

220

Glu Ser Asp Glu Val Arg Lys Phe Ile Leu Glu Asn Val Glu Tyr Trp

225

230

235

240

Ile Lys Glu Tyr Asn Val Asp Gly Phe Arg Leu Asp Ala Val His Ala

245

250

255

Ile Ile Asp Thr Ser Pro Lys His Ile Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asp Val

260

265

270

Val His Lys Tyr Asn Arg Ile Val Ile Ala Glu Ser Asp Leu Asn Asp

275

280

285

Pro Arg Val Val Asn Pro Lys Glu Lys Cys Gly Tyr Asn Ile Asp Ala

290

295

300

Gln Trp Val Asp Asp Phe His His Ser Ile His Ala Tyr Leu Thr Gly

305

310

315

320

Glu Arg Gln Gly Tyr Tyr Thr Asp Phe Gly Asn Leu Asp Asp Ile Val

325

330

335

Lys Ser Tyr Lys Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly Lys Tyr Ser Asn Phe

340

345

350

Arg Arg Lys Thr His Gly Glu Pro Val Gly Glu Leu Asp Gly Cys Asn

355

360

365

Phe Val Val Tyr Ile Gln Asn His Asp Gln Val Gly Asn Arg Gly Lys  
 370 375 380  
 Gly Glu Arg Ile Ile Lys Leu Val Asp Arg Glu Ser Tyr Lys Ile Ala  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ala Ala Leu Tyr Leu Leu Ser Pro Tyr Ile Pro Met Ile Phe Met Gly  
 405 410 415  
 Glu Glu Tyr Gly Glu Glu Asn Pro Phe Tyr Phe Phe Ser Asp Phe Ser  
 420 425 430  
 Asp Ser Lys Leu Ile Gln Gly Val Arg Glu Gly Arg Lys Lys Glu Asn  
 435 440 445  
 Gly Gln Asp Thr Asp Pro Gln Asp Glu Ser Thr Phe Asn Ala Ser Lys  
 450 455 460  
 Leu Ser Trp Lys Ile Asp Glu Glu Ile Phe Ser Phe Tyr Lys Ile Leu  
 465 470 475 480  
 Ile Lys Met Arg Lys Glu Leu Ser Ile Ala Cys Asp Arg Arg Val Asn  
 485 490 495  
 Val Val Asn Gly Glu Asn Trp Leu Ile Ile Lys Gly Arg Glu Tyr Phe  
 500 505 510  
 Ser Leu Tyr Val Phe Ser Lys Ser Ser Ile Glu Val Lys Tyr Ser Gly  
 515 520 525  
 Thr Leu Leu Leu Ser Ser Asn Asn Ser Phe Pro Gln His Ile Glu Glu  
 530 535 540  
 Gly Lys Tyr Glu Phe Asp Lys Gly Phe Ala Leu Tyr Lys Leu  
 545 550 555

Sequence Number : 7

Sequence Length : 3600

Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Genomic DNA

Original Source : *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius*

Strain : ATCC 33909

#### Sequence

ATTGTTTTG AGTCACTCGG CGTAGGTCTG TAGTCTTTCT TGGCGAGGGC TAATAAGTTG	60
AGATAATGCT TGCCAAGAAT CGAAGAAGGC GTCCTGCCCT GCATGAAATC GATTACCTCG	120
GCACTAACTC CGAGCTCCGC GAGTTTAGTA GTCACGAATT TCGGTACATA TTTCCGGCGCT	180
ATCCCTTTCT CATGCAATAA ATTCTTCGCG TAGTTGTACG TTATATCAGT CTTAGCTATA	240
GACGAAATGT GAAAGACATA GAACACTTTC TTTGGCCCTC TAGTCCAGTT GAGCGTGTAT	300
ACGTAGAAGC CGTCCCTCTT CACGTTGTTT TTCTCGTCAT ACTCATTGAG AACCTTTACA	360
GCCTCCCTAA GCCTTATACC GCTCTCAAGG AGGAGCTTGA AGACTAGCTC TACCTCAATA	420
CCTCTAACAG CCTCCAACCA CCTCCCTATC TCGTCAGCTC CTGGAACCTT AAGATCAACA	480
CCAGACTTTT TCGTTTTTCT CTTTTTCCAT GCCTCAAGAT CCCCTTTCCA CTTGTAGAAC	540
TTCTTCCAGG CTAGGATAGA GTTCTTAGCA TTACTAGGGG GCTTCTTCAG ATAATTGATA	600
TACTGCCTGC AAGTTTCCTC ACTGGCCATT TTCAAACAAT ATTCATAAAA TTCAATTAAT	660
TCCTTTTCCG TGAGACCATT TTTGCCCTCC CTAGAAGTAA GGGAGTTTAG GGCAAATCCC	720
TTACTCTCTT CATCATTTGA AAGAGGGGTT TTAGGGGATT CCTCCCTAA CCAGGGCTTT	780
GGCCCCCTGG ACCAGGGTTC GAGTCCCTGC CCGGCTACCT TTGAAAGGTT AGGGGGATAC	840
ACCCTAATAC CCCACTTCTA TCTTACAATT TCAGGTAAGT CTTTACTAGG TCAACTAAAG	900

CACCAACGTA AGTCTCCTTC GTCTTACCAC CTTGACTCTT CTTGATAAAG TAAACATAAT 960  
 ATCATCCATA GACTTACCTT ATTCTTATAT TACCATATGA TTTTATTATT TTGTATTTCT 1020  
 ATTAGATAAG TCCCACATCAT AGAACAAATG ATGGTTTTAA CTTATATACT AAATACTCTA 1080  
 ATAACCTCAAC AATAATAAGA ATTTAATCAG TTCTGATAAG TATTTTCACT CGAAAACATT 1140  
 TAAATATATT AAGACATAAT TTCTATTTAA ACAGC ATG TTT TCG TTC GGT GGA AAT 1196

Met Phe Ser Phe Gly Gly Asn

1 5

ATT GAA AAA AAT AAA GGT ATC TTT AAG TTA TGG GCA CCT TAT GTT AAT 1244  
 Ile Glu Lys Asn Lys Gly Ile Phe Lys Leu Trp Ala Pro Tyr Val Asn

10 15 20

AGT GTT AAG CTG AAG TTA AGC AAA AAA CTT ATT CCA ATG GAA AAA AAC 1292  
 Ser Val Lys Leu Lys Leu Ser Lys Lys Leu Ile Pro Met Glu Lys Asn

25 30 35

GAT GAG GGA TTT TTC GAA GTA GAA ATA GAC GAT ATC GAG GAA AAT TTA 1340  
 Asp Glu Gly Phe Phe Glu Val Glu Ile Asp Asp Ile Glu Glu Asn Leu

40 45 50 55

ACC TAT TCT TAT ATT ATA GAA GAT AAG AGA GAG ATA CCT GAT CCC GCA 1388  
 Thr Tyr Ser Tyr Ile Ile Glu Asp Lys Arg Glu Ile Pro Asp Pro Ala

60 65 70

TCA CGA TAT CAA CCT TTA GGA GTT CAT GAC AAA TCA CAA CTT ATA AGA 1436  
 Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro Leu Gly Val His Asp Lys Ser Gln Leu Ile Arg

75 80 85



ACA GAT TAT CAG ATT CTT GAC CTT GGA AAA GTA AAA ATA GAA GAT CTA	1484
Thr Asp Tyr Gln Ile Leu Asp Leu Gly Lys Val Lys Ile Glu Asp Leu	
90 95 100	
ATA ATA TAT GAA CTC CAC GTT GGT ACT TTT TCC CAA GAA GGA AAT TTC	1532
Ile Ile Tyr Glu Leu His Val Gly Thr Phe Ser Gln Glu Gly Asn Phe	
105 110 115	
AAA GGA GTA ATA GAA AAG TTA GAT TAC CTC AAG GAT CTA GGA ATC ACA	1580
Lys Gly Val Ile Glu Lys Leu Asp Tyr Leu Lys Asp Leu Gly Ile Thr	
120 125 130 135	
GGA ATT GAA CTG ATG CCT GTG GCA CAA TTT CCA GGG AAT AGA GAT TGC	1628
Gly Ile Glu Leu Met Pro Val Ala Gln Phe Pro Gly Asn Arg Asp Trp	
140 145 150	
GGA TAC GAT GGT GTT TTT CTA TAC GCA GTT CAA AAT ACT TAT GGC GCA	1676
Gly Tyr Asp Gly Val Phe Leu Tyr Ala Val Gln Asn Thr Tyr Gly Gly	
155 160 165	
CCA TGG GAA TTG GCT AAG CTA GTA AAC GAG GCA CAT AAA AGC GGA ATA	1724
Pro Trp Glu Leu Ala Lys Leu Val Asn Glu Ala His Lys Arg Gly Ile	
170 175 180	
GCC GTA ATT TTG GAT GTT GTA TAT AAT CAT ATA GGT CCT GAG GGA AAT	1772
Ala Val Ile Leu Asp Val Val Tyr Asn His Ile Gly Pro Glu Gly Asn	
185 190 195	
TAC CTT TTA GGA TTA GGT CCT TAT TTT TCA GAC AGA TAT AAA ACT CCA	1820
Tyr Leu Leu Gly Leu Gly Pro Tyr Phe Ser Asp Arg Tyr Lys Thr Pro	
200 205 210 215	

TGG GGA TTA ACA TTT AAT TTT GAT GAT AGG GGA TGT GAT CAA GTT AGA	1868
Trp Gly Leu Thr Phe Asn Phe Asp Asp Arg Gly Cys Asp Gln Val Arg	
220 225 230	
AAA TTC ATT TTA GAA AAT GTC GAG TAT TGG TTT AAG ACC TTT AAA ATC	1916
Lys Phe Ile Leu Glu Asn Val Glu Tyr Trp Phe Lys Thr Phe Lys Ile	
235 240 245	
GAT GGT CTG AGA CTG GAT GCA GTT CAT GCA ATT TTT GAT AAT TCG CCT	1964
Asp Gly Leu Arg Leu Asp Ala Val His Ala Ile Phe Asp Asn Ser Pro	
250 255 260	
AAG CAT ATC CTC CAA GAG ATA GCT GAA AAA GCC CAT CAA TTA GGA AAA	2012
Lys His Ile Leu Gln Glu Ile Ala Glu Lys Ala His Gln Leu Gly Lys	
265 270 275	
TTT GTT ATT GCT GAA AGT GAT TTA AAT GAT CCA AAA ATA GTA AAA GAT	2060
Phe Val Ile Ala Glu Ser Asp Leu Asn Asp Pro Lys Ile Val Lys Asp	
280 285 290 295	
GAT TGT GGA TAT AAA ATA GAT GCT CAA TGG GTT GAC GAT TTC CAC CAC	2108
Asp Cys Gly Tyr Lys Ile Asp Ala Gln Trp Val Asp Asp Phe His His	
300 305 310	
GCA GTT CAT GCA TTC ATA ACA AAA GAA AAA GAT TAT TAT TAC CAG CAT	2156
Ala Val His Ala Phe Ile Thr Lys Glu Lys Asp Tyr Tyr Tyr Gln Asp	
315 320 325	
TTT GCA AGG ATA GAA GAT ATA GAG AAA ACT TTT AAA GAT GTT TTT GTT	2204
Phe Gly Arg Ile Glu Asp Ile Glu Lys Thr Phe Lys Asp Val Phe Val	
330 335 340	

TAT GAT GGA AAG TAT TCT AGA TAC AGA GGA AGA ACT CAT GGT GCT CCT	2252
Tyr Asp Gly Lys Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Arg Gly Arg Thr His Gly Ala Pro	
345 350 355	
GTA GGT GAT CTT CCA CCA CGT AAA TTT GTA GTC TTC ATA CAA AAT CAC	2300
Val Gly Asp Leu Pro Pro Arg Lys Phe Val Val Phe Ile Gln Asn His	
360 365 370 375	
GAT CAA GTA GGA AAT AGA GGA AAT GGG GAA AGA CTT TCC ATA TTA ACC	2348
Asp Gln Val Gly Asn Arg Gly Asn Gly Glu Arg Leu Ser Ile Leu Thr	
380 385 390	
GAT AAA ACG ACA TAC CTT ATG GCA GCC ACA CTA TAT ATA CTC TCA CCG	2396
Asp Lys Thr Thr Tyr Leu Met Ala Ala Thr Leu Tyr Ile Leu Ser Pro	
395 400 405	
TAT ATA CCG CTA ATA TTT ATG GGC GAG GAA TAT TAT GAG ACG AAT CCT	2444
Tyr Ile Pro Leu Ile Phe Met Gly Glu Glu Tyr Tyr Glu Thr Asn Pro	
410 415 420	
TTT TTC TTC TTC TCT GAT TTC TCA GAT CCC GTA TTA ATT AAG GGT GTT	2492
Phe Phe Phe Phe Ser Asp Phe Ser Asp Pro Val Leu Ile Lys Gly Val	
425 430 435	
AGA GAA GGT AGA CTA AAG GAA AAT AAT CAA ATG ATA GAT CCA CAA TCT	2540
Arg Glu Gly Arg Leu Lys Glu Asn Asn Gln Met Ile Asp Pro Gln Ser	
440 445 450 455	
GAG GAA GCG TTC TTA AAG AGT AAA CTT TCA TCG AAA ATT GAT GAG GAA	2588
Glu Glu Ala Phe Leu Lys Ser Lys Leu Ser Trp Lys Ile Asp Glu Glu	
460 465 470	

GTT TTA GAT TAT TAT AAA CAA CTG ATA AAT ATC AGA AAG AGA TAT AAT	2636
Val Leu Asp Tyr Tyr Lys Gln Leu Ile Asn Ile Arg Lys Arg Tyr Asn	
475 480 485	
AAT TGT AAA AGG GTA AAG GAA GTT AGC AGA GAA GGG AAC TGT ATT ACT	2684
Asn Cys Lys Arg Val Lys Glu Val Arg Arg Glu Gly Asn Cys Ile Thr	
490 495 500	
TTG ATC ATG GAA AAA ATA GGA ATA ATT GCA TCG TTT GAT GAT ATT GTA	2732
Leu Ile Met Glu Lys Ile Gly Ile Ile Ala Ser Phe Asp Asp Ile Val	
505 510 515	
ATT AAT TCT AAA ATT ACA GGT AAT TTA CTT ATA GGC ATA GGA TTT CCG	2780
Ile Asn Ser Lys Ile Thr Gly Asn Leu Leu Ile Gly Ile Gly Phe Pro	
520 525 530 535	
AAA AAA TTG AAA AAA GAT GAA TTA ATT AAG GTT AAC AGA GGT GTT GGG	2828
Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Leu Ile Lys Val Asn Arg Gly Val Gly	
540 545 550	
GTA TAT CAA TTA GAA TGAAAGATCG ACCATTAAAG CCTGGTGAAC CTTATCCTTT	2883
Val Tyr Gln Leu Glu	
555	
AGGGGCAACT TGGATAGAGG AAGAAGATCG AGTTAATTTT GTACTATTCT CTGACAACGC	2943
CACAAAAGTA GAACTGTTAA CGTACTCTCA GACTAGACAA GATGAGCCAA AGGAAATAAT	3003
AGAACTTAGA CAGAGAACCG GAGATCTCTG GCATGTTTTT GTACCTGGTT TAAGACCAGG	3063
TCAGTTGTAT CCGTACAGGG TGTATGGTCC ATATAAACCA GAGGAAGGGT TAAGGTTTAA	3123
TCCTAATAAA GTACTGATAG ATCCTTATGC AAAAGCTATA AACGGATTAT TACTATGGGA	3183
TGATTCCGTC TTTGGATATA AAATTGGAGA TCAGAACCAG GATCTCAGTT TCGATGAGAG	3243

```

AAAAGACGAT AAATTTATAC CTAAAGGGGT CATAATAAAT CCTTATTTTG ATTGGGAGGA 3303
CGAGCATTTT TTCTTTAGAA GAAAGATACC TTTTAAGGAT AGTATAATTT ATGAGACACA 3363
TATAAAAGGA ATAACTAAAT TAAGGCAAGA TTTACCGGAG AACGTTAGAG GCACTTTTTT 3423
GGGTTTAGCA TCAGATACTA TGATTGATTA CCTAAAAGAT TTAGGAATTA CAACCGTTGA 3483
GATAATGCCT ATTCAGCAAT TTGTAGATGA GAGATTCATT GTCGATAAAG GGTAAAGAA 3543
CTACTGGGGT TACAATCCGA TAAATTATTT CTCTCCTGAA TGTAGATACT CAAGCTC 3600

```

Sequence Number : 8

Sequence Length : 556

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Protein

Original Source : *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius*

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

```

Met Phe Ser Phe Gly Gly Asn Ile Glu Lys Asn Lys Gly Ile Phe Lys
1           5           10           15
Leu Trp Ala Pro Tyr Val Asn Ser Val Lys Leu Lys Leu Ser Lys Lys
          20           25           30
Leu Ile Pro Met Glu Lys Asn Asp Glu Gly Phe Phe Glu Val Glu Ile
          35           40           45
Asp Asp Ile Glu Glu Asn Leu Thr Tyr Ser Tyr Ile Ile Glu Asp Lys
          50           55           60

```

Arg Glu Ile Pro Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro Leu Gly Val His  
65 70 75 80  
Asp Lys Ser Gln Leu Ile Arg Thr Asp Tyr Gln Ile Leu Asp Leu Gly  
85 90 95  
Lys Val Lys Ile Glu Asp Leu Ile Ile Tyr Glu Leu His Val Gly Thr  
100 105 110  
Phe Ser Gln Glu Gly Asn Phe Lys Gly Val Ile Glu Lys Leu Asp Tyr  
115 120 125  
Leu Lys Asp Leu Gly Ile Thr Gly Ile Glu Leu Met Pro Val Ala Gln  
130 135 140  
Phe Pro Gly Asn Arg Asp Trp Gly Tyr Asp Gly Val Phe Leu Tyr Ala  
145 150 155 160  
Val Gln Asn Thr Tyr Gly Gly Pro Trp Glu Leu Ala Lys Leu Val Asn  
165 170 175  
Glu Ala His Lys Arg Gly Ile Ala Val Ile Leu Asp Val Val Tyr Asn  
180 185 190  
His Ile Gly Pro Glu Gly Asn Tyr Leu Leu Gly Leu Gly Pro Tyr Phe  
195 200 205  
Ser Asp Arg Tyr Lys Thr Pro Trp Gly Leu Thr Phe Asn Phe Asp Asp  
210 215 220  
Arg Gly Cys Asp Gln Val Arg Lys Phe Ile Leu Glu Asn Val Glu Tyr  
225 230 235 240  
Trp Phe Lys Thr Phe Lys Ile Asp Gly Leu Arg Leu Asp Ala Val His  
245 250 255

Ala Ile Phe Asp Asn Ser Pro Lys His Ile Leu Gln Glu Ile Ala Glu  
260 265 270  
Lys Ala His Gln Leu Gly Lys Phe Val Ile Ala Glu Ser Asp Leu Asn  
275 280 285  
Asp Pro Lys Ile Val Lys Asp Asp Cys Gly Tyr Lys Ile Asp Ala Gln  
290 295 300  
Trp Val Asp Asp Phe His His Ala Val His Ala Phe Ile Thr Lys Glu  
305 310 315 320  
Lys Asp Tyr Tyr Tyr Gln Asp Phe Gly Arg Ile Glu Asp Ile Glu Lys  
325 330 335  
Thr Phe Lys Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly Lys Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Arg  
340 345 350  
Gly Arg Thr His Gly Ala Pro Val Gly Asp Leu Pro Pro Arg Lys Phe  
355 360 365  
Val Val Phe Ile Gln Asn His Asp Gln Val Gly Asn Arg Gly Asn Gly  
370 375 380  
Glu Arg Leu Ser Ile Leu Thr Asp Lys Thr Thr Tyr Leu Met Ala Ala  
385 390 395 400  
Thr Leu Tyr Ile Leu Ser Pro Tyr Ile Pro Leu Ile Phe Met Gly Glu  
405 410 415  
Glu Tyr Tyr Glu Thr Asn Pro Phe Phe Phe Phe Ser Asp Phe Ser Asp  
420 425 430  
Pro Val Leu Ile Lys Gly Val Arg Glu Gly Arg Leu Lys Glu Asn Asn  
435 440 445

Gln Met Ile Asp Pro Gln Ser Glu Glu Ala Phe Leu Lys Ser Lys Leu  
450 455 460  
Ser Trp Lys Ile Asp Glu Glu Val Leu Asp Tyr Tyr Lys Gln Leu Ile  
465 470 475 480  
Asn Ile Arg Lys Arg Tyr Asn Asn Cys Lys Arg Val Lys Glu Val Arg  
485 490 495  
Arg Glu Gly Asn Cys Ile Thr Leu Ile Met Glu Lys Ile Gly Ile Ile  
500 505 510  
Ala Ser Phe Asp Asp Ile Val Ile Asn Ser Lys Ile Thr Gly Asn Leu  
515 520 525  
Leu Ile Gly Ile Gly Phe Pro Lys Lys Leu Lys Lys Asp Glu Leu Ile  
530 535 540  
Lys Val Asn Arg Gly Val Gly Val Tyr Gln Leu Glu  
545 550 555

Sequence Number : 9

Sequence Length : 6

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus



Strain : KM1

Sequence

Val Ile Arg Glu Ala Lys

1

5

Sequence Number : 10

Sequence Length : 6

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Ile Ser Ile Arg Gln Lys

1

5

Sequence Number : 11

Sequence Length : 5

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Ile Ile Tyr Val Glu

1

5

Sequence Number : 12

Sequence Length : 5

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Met Leu Tyr Val Lys

1

5

Sequence Number : 13

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Ile Leu Ser Ile Asn Glu Lys

1

5

Sequence Number : 14

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

### Sequence

Val Val Ile Leu Thr Glu Lys

1 5

Sequence Number : 15

Sequence Length : 10

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

### Sequence

Asn Leu Glu Leu Ser Asp Pro Arg Val Lys

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 16

Sequence Length : 12

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Met Ile Ile Gly Thr Tyr Arg Leu Gln Leu Asn Lys

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 17

Sequence Length : 9

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Val Ala Val Leu Phe Ser Pro Ile Val

1 5 9

Sequence Number : 18

Sequence Length : 11

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Ile Asn Ile Asp Glu Leu Ile Ile Gln Ser Lys

1

5

10

Sequence Number : 19

Sequence Length : 12

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

### Sequence

Glu Leu Gly Val Ser His Leu Tyr Leu Ser Pro Ile

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 20

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

### Sequence

Asp Glu Val Phe Arg Glu Ser

1 5

Sequence Number : 21

Sequence Length : 4

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Asp Tyr Phe Lys

1

Sequence Number : 22

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Asp Gly Leu Tyr Asn Pro Lys

1

5



Sequence Number : 23

Sequence Length : 8

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Asp Ile Asn Gly Ile Arg Glu Cys

1

5

Sequence Number : 24

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

### Sequence

Asp Phe Glu Asn Phe Glu Lys

1 5

Sequence Number : 25

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

### Sequence

Asp Leu Leu Arg Pro Asn Ile

1 5

Sequence Number : 26

Sequence Length : 5

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Asp Ile Ile Glu Asn

1 5

Sequence Number : 27

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : Sulfolobus solfataricus

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Asp Asn Ile Glu Tyr Arg Gly

1 5

Sequence Number : 28

Sequence Length : 18

Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Other nucleic acid (Synthesized DNA)

Sequence

YTCWCKRAAW ACYTCATC

Sequence Number : 29

Sequence Length : 20

Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Other nucleic acid (Synthesized DNA)

Sequence

GATAAYATWG ARTAYAGRCG

Sequence Number : 30

Sequence Length : 8

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

#### Sequence

Arg Asn Pro Glu Ala Tyr Thr Lys

1

5

Sequence Number : 31

Sequence Length : 9

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

#### Sequence

Asp His Val Phe Gln Glu Ser His Ser

1

5

Sequence Number : 32

Sequence Length : 8

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Ile Thr Leu Asn Ala Thr Ser Thr

1 5

Sequence Number : 33

Sequence Length : 6

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Ile Ile Ile Val Glu Lys

1 5

Sequence Number : 34

Sequence Length : 11

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Leu Gln Gln Tyr Met Pro Ala Val Tyr Ala Lys

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 35

Sequence Length : 5

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Asn Met Leu Glu Ser

1

5

Sequence Number : 36

Sequence Length : 13

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Lys Ile Ser Pro Asp Gln Phe His Val Phe Asn Gln Lys

1

5

10

Sequence Number : 37

Sequence Length : 8

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius



Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Gln Leu Ala Glu Asp Phe Leu Lys

1 5

Sequence Number : 38

Sequence Length : 10

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius*

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Lys Ile Leu Gly Phe Gln Glu Glu Leu Lys

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 39

Sequence Length : 10

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Ile Ser Val Leu Ser Glu Phe Pro Glu Glu

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 40

Sequence Length : 9

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Leu Lys Leu Glu Glu Gly Ala Ile Tyr

1 5

Sequence Number : 41

Sequence Length : 8

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Glu Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Leu Pro

1

5

Sequence Number : 42

Sequence Length : 5

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Asp His Ser Arg Ile

1

5

Sequence Number : 43

Sequence Length : 6

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Asp Leu Arg Tyr Tyr Lys

1

5

Sequence Number : 44

Sequence Length : 14

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Asp Val Tyr Arg Thr Tyr Ala Asn Gln Ile Val Lys Glu Cys

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 45

Sequence Length : 10

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : N-terminal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

Sequence

Thr Phe Ala Tyr Lys Ile Asp Gly Asn Glu

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 46

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

### Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

### Sequence

Leu Gly Pro Tyr Phe Ser Gln

1

5

Sequence Number : 47

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

### Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

### Sequence

Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly

1

5

Sequence Number : 48

Sequence Length : 19

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source

Organism : *Sulfolobus solfataricus*

Strain : KM1

#### Sequence

Tyr Asn Arg Ile Val Ile Ala Glu Ser Asp Leu Asn Asp Pro Arg Val

1 5 10 15

Val Asn Pro

Sequence Number : 49

Sequence Length : 5

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius*

Strain : ATCC 33909

#### Sequence

Leu Asp Tyr Leu Lys

1 5

Sequence Number : 50

Sequence Length : 17

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Lys Arg Glu Ile Pro Asp Pro Ala Ser Arg Tyr Gln Pro Leu Gly Val

1 5 10 15

His

17

Sequence Number : 51

Sequence Length : 9

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909



### Sequence

Lys Asp Val Phe Val Tyr Asp Gly Lys

1 5

Sequence Number : 52

Sequence Length : 9

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius*

Strain : ATCC 33909

### Sequence

His Ile Leu Gln Glu Ile Ala Glu Lys

1 5

Sequence Number : 53

Sequence Length : 10

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

#### Sequence

Lys Leu Trp Ala Pro Tyr Val Asn Ser Val

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 54

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

#### Sequence

Met Phe Ser Phe Gly Gly Asn

1 5

Sequence Number : 55

Sequence Length : 14

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Asp Tyr Try Tyr Gln Asp Phe Gly Arg Ile Glu Asp Ile Glu

1 5 10

Sequence Number : 56

Sequence Length : 7

Type of Sequence : Amino acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Peptide

Type of Fragment : Internal fragment

Original Source : Sulfolobus acidocaldarius

Strain : ATCC 33909

Sequence

Lys Ile Asp Ala Gln Trp Val

1 5

Sequence Number : 57

Sequence Length : 18

Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Other nucleic acid (Synthesized DNA)

Sequence

AGCWAGKAGM TAYCARCC

Sequence Number : 58

Sequence Length : 24

Type of Sequence : Nucleic acid

Strandedness : Single

Topology : Linear

Molecule Type : Other nucleic acid (Synthesized DNA)

Sequence

YTTHCCATCR TAWACRAAWA CATC

CLAIMS

1. A novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

2. A novel transferase which acts on a maltooligosaccharide, all the glucose residues of the maltooligosaccharide being  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

3. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 1 or 2, wherein its molecular weight measured by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis is 74,000 to 76,000, approximately.

4. The novel transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 3, wherein the transferase has the following physical and chemical properties:

- (1) Optimum pH with in the range from 4.5 to 6.0;
- (2) Optimum temperature within the range from 60 to 80°C;
- (3) pH Stability within the range from 4.5 to 10.0; and
- (4) Thermostability which allow 90% or more of enzymatic activity to remain even after exposure at 80°C for 6 hours.

5. The novel transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 4, wherein the isoelectric point measured by isoelectric focusing is pH 5.3 to pH 6.3.

6. The novel transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 5, wherein its activity can be fully inhibited with 5 mM  $\text{CuSO}_4$ .

7. The novel transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 6, wherein the transferase is derived from an archaeobacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

8. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 7, wherein the transferase is derived from an archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*.

9. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 7, wherein the transferase is derived from an archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Acidianus*.

10. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 8, wherein the archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626).

11. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 8, wherein the archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833.

12. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 8, wherein the archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.

13. The novel transferase claimed in Claim 9, wherein the archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Acidianus* is the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651.

14. A process for producing the transferase which is claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 13, wherein said process comprises cultivating a bacterium having an ability of producing the transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 13 in a culture medium, and isolating and purifying said transferase from the culture according to an activity-measuring method in which the index is the activity of producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide from a substrate maltooligosaccharide.

15. The process claimed in Claim 14, wherein an archaeobacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* is cultivated.
16. The process claimed in Claim 15, wherein an archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
17. The process claimed in Claim 15, wherein an archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Acidianus* is cultivated.
18. The process claimed in Claim 16, wherein the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626) belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
19. The process claimed in Claim 16, wherein the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
20. The process claimed in Claim 16, wherein the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
21. The process claimed in Claim 17, wherein the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651 belonging to the genus *Acidianus* is cultivated.
22. A process for producing a saccharide, a couple of sugar units at an end of the saccharide being  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1-linked, wherein the transferase claimed in any one of Claims 1 to 13 is used and allowed to act on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to produce a saccharide in which at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from

the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4.

23. The process claimed in Claim 22, wherein the substrate is each or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides.

24. The process claimed in Claim 23, wherein a trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyltrehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose is produced.

25. A novel amylase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate saccharide from the reducing end side.

26. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 25 which has a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and the second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and the third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and the third glucose residues.

27. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 25 or 26, wherein said amylase also has an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages within the molecular chain of a substrate.

28. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 25, 26 or 27,



wherein said amylase has an activity of hydrolyzing a substrate trehaloseoligosaccharide such as glucosyl-trehalose and maltooligosyltrehalose at the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and the third glucose residues from the reducing end side to liberate  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

29. The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 28, wherein its molecular weight measured by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis is 61,000 to 64,000, approximately.

30. The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 29, wherein the amylase has the following physical and chemical properties:

- (1) Optimum pH within the range from 4.5 to 5.5;
- (2) Optimum temperature within the range from 60 to 85°C;
- (3) pH Stability within the range from 4.0 to 10.0; and
- (4) Thermostability which allow 100% enzymatic activity to remain even after exposure at 80°C for 6 hours.

31. The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 30, wherein the isoelectric point measured by isoelectric focusing is pH 4.3 to pH 5.4.

32. The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 31, wherein its activity can be fully inhibited with 5 mM  $\text{CuSO}_4$ .

33. The novel amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 32, wherein the amylase is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

34. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 33, wherein the amylase is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*.

35. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 34, wherein the archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626) or a variant thereof.
36. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 34, wherein the archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 or a variant thereof.
37. The novel amylase claimed in Claim 34, wherein the archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 or a variant thereof.
38. A process for producing the amylase which is claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 37, wherein said process comprises cultivating a bacterium having an ability of producing the amylase claimed in any one of Claims 25 to 37 in a culture medium, and isolating and purifying said amylase from the culture according to an activity-measuring method in which the index is the activity of producing  $\alpha, \alpha$ -trehalose from a substrate trehaloseoligo-saccharide.
39. The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 38, wherein an archaeobacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* is cultivated.
40. The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 39, wherein an archaeobacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
41. The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 40, wherein the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626) belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.
42. The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 40, wherein the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833

belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.

43. The process for producing amylase claimed in Claim 40, wherein the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is cultivated.

44. A process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the novel amylase claimed in any one of Claim 25 to 37 is used in combination with a transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

45. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 44, wherein said amylase and said transferase are put into a reaction at 60 to 80°C.

46. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 44 or 45, wherein the concentrations of said amylase and said transferase in the reaction mixture are 1.5 Units/ml or more and 0.1 Unit/ml or more, respectively.

47. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 44 or 45, wherein the concentrations of said amylase and said transferase in the reaction mixture are 1.5 Units/ml or more and 1 Unit/ml or more, respectively, and the ratio of the amylase concentration to the transferase concentration is 0.075 to 100.

48. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 47, wherein the concentrations of said amylase and said transferase in the reaction mixture are 15 Units/ml or more and 1 Unit/ml or more, respectively, and the ratio of the amylase concentration to the transferase concentration is 3 to 40.

49. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 44 to 48, wherein the substrate is a saccharide composed of at least three sugar units, and at least three glucose residues from the reducing end of the substrate saccharide are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.
50. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 44 to 48, wherein the substrate is starch or a starch hydrolysate.
51. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 50, wherein said starch hydrolysate is produced from starch by acidolysis or enzymatic hydrolysis.
52. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 51, wherein said starch hydrolysate is obtained by using a debranching enzyme.
53. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 52, wherein said debranching enzyme is pullulanase or isoamylase.
54. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 44 to 48, wherein the substrate is each or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides in which all the glucose residues are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.
55. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 44 or 45, wherein a debranching enzyme is further used in combination.
56. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 55, wherein said debranching enzyme is pullulanase or isoamylase.
57. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 56, wherein pullulanase or isoamylase is used in combination one or more times in at least any one of the

steps for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

58. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 57, wherein pullulanase or isoamylase is used in combination one or more times in at least any one of the early steps for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose.

59. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 55 to 58, wherein the substrate is starch or a starch hydrolysate.

60. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 59, wherein said starch hydrolysate is produced from starch by acidolysis or enzymatic hydrolysis.

61. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 60, wherein said starch hydrolysate is obtained by using a debranching enzyme.

62. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 61, wherein said debranching enzyme is pullulanase or isoamylase.

63. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in any one of Claims 44 to 62, wherein an enzyme derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales* is used as said transferase.

64. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 63, wherein an enzyme derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus* is used as said transferase.

65. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 63, wherein an enzyme derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Acidianus* is used as said transferase.

66. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 64, wherein an enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1 (FERM BP-4626) or a variant thereof is used as said transferase.

67. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 64, wherein an enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain DSM 5833 or a variant thereof is used as said transferase.

68. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 64, wherein an enzyme derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 or a variant thereof is used as said transferase.

69. The process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose claimed in Claim 65, wherein an enzyme derived from the *Acidianus brierleyi* strain DSM 1651 or a variant thereof is used as said transferase.

70. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for the novel transferase claimed in Claim 1.

71. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 70, wherein the optimum temperature for said novel transferase is 60 to 80°C.

72. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 70 or 71 expressed by the restriction map shown in Fig. 26.

73. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 70 or 71 expressed by the restriction map shown in Fig. 29.

74. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or an equivalent sequence thereof.

75. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 74 comprising a

base sequence from the 335th base to the 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1.

76. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 74 comprising a base sequence from the 1st to the 2578th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1.

77. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 4 or an equivalent sequence thereof.

78. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 77 comprising a base sequence from the 816th base to the 2855th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 3.

79. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 77 comprising a base sequence from the 1st base to the 3467th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 3.

80. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 79 derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.

81. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 80 derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*.

82. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 81 derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KML.

83. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 81 derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909.

84. A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 335th base to the 2518th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1 or a complementary sequence thereof at 40°C under an ionic strength of 5 × SSC, and which codes for a novel transferase acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being

composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.

85. A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 1880th base to the 2257th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 1 or a complementary sequence thereof at 60°C under an ionic strength of  $6 \times$  SSPE, and which codes for a novel transferase acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.

86. A polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 2 or an equivalent sequence thereof.

87. A polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 4 or an equivalent sequence thereof.

88. The polypeptide claimed in Claim 86 or 87 which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage.

89. The polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 86 to 88, wherein the optimum temperature for said activity is 60 to 80°C.

90. A recombinant DNA molecule comprising a DNA



fragment claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 85.

91. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 90, wherein said DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 85 is combined in a plasmid vector.
92. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 90 or 91, wherein said molecule is the plasmid pKT22.
93. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 90 or 91, wherein said molecule is the plasmid p9T01.
94. A host cell transformed with a recombinant DNA molecule claimed in any one of Claim 90 to 93.
95. The host cell claimed in Claim 94, wherein the host cell is a microorganism belonging to the genus *Escherichia* or *Bacillus*.
96. The host cell claimed in Claim 95, wherein the host cell is the *Escherichia coli* strain JM109.
97. A process for producing a recombinant novel transferase which acts on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, so as to transfer the first  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage from the reducing end into an  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkage, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in any one of Claims 94 to 96 to produce said recombinant novel transferase in the culture and collecting the transferase.
98. A process for producing a recombinant novel transferase which is encoded by a DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 70 to 85 or which contains a polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 86 to 89, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in any one of

Claims 94 to 96 to produce said recombinant novel transferase in the culture and collecting the transferase.

99. A process for producing a trehaloseoligosaccharide in which at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,  $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, wherein the process comprises putting the recombinant novel transferase claimed in Claim 97 or 98 into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.

100. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for the novel amylase claimed in Claim 25.

101. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 100 comprising a DNA sequence which codes for the novel amylase claimed in Claim 26.

102. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 100 or 101 comprising a DNA sequence which codes for a novel amylase having an activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more of  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkages in a sugar chain.

103. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 102, wherein said novel amylase acts on a substrate trehaloseoligosaccharide so as to liberate  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the substrate at the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side.

104. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for a novel amylase having the following principal activities:

(1) An activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more

of  $\alpha$ -1,4 glucoside linkages in a sugar chain;

(2) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side; and

(3) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side.

105. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 104, wherein the optimum temperature for said novel amylase is 60 to 85°C.

106. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 105 expressed by the restriction map shown in Fig. 34.

107. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 105 expressed by the restriction map shown in Fig. 38.

108. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or an equivalent sequence thereof.

109. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 108 comprising the base sequence from the 642nd base to the 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5.

110. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 108 comprising

the base sequence from the 639th base to the 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5.

111. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 108 comprising the base sequence from the 1st base to the 2691st base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5.
112. A DNA fragment comprising a DNA sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 8 or an equivalent sequence thereof.
113. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 112 comprising the base sequence from the 1176th base to the 2843th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7.
114. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 112 comprising the base sequence from the 1st base to the 3600th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7.
115. The DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 114, wherein said DNA fragment is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the order *Sulfolobales*.
116. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 115, wherein said DNA fragment is derived from an archaebacterium belonging to the genus *Sulfolobus*.
117. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 116, wherein said DNA fragment is derived from the *Sulfolobus solfataricus* strain KM1.
118. The DNA fragment claimed in Claim 116, wherein said DNA fragment is derived from the *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* strain ATCC 33909 or a variant thereof
119. A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 639th or 642nd base to the 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5 or a

complementary sequence thereof at 40°C under an ionic strength of 5 × SSC, and which codes for a novel amylase having an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.

120. A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 639th or 642nd base to the 2315th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 5 or a complementary sequence thereof at 40°C under an ionic strength of 5 × SSC, and which codes for a novel amylase having a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.

121. A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 1393th base to the 2121th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 or a complementary sequence thereof at 60°C under an ionic strength of 6 × SSPE, and which codes for a novel amylase having an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharides and/or disaccharides by hydrolyzing the

substrate from the reducing end side; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.

122. A DNA fragment which hybridizes with the base sequence from the 1393th base to the 2121th base of the base sequence shown in Sequence No. 7 or a complementary sequence thereof at 40°C under an ionic strength of  $6 \times$  SSPE, and which codes for a novel amylase having a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues; and a DNA fragment which codes for the amino acid sequence encoded by the foregoing DNA fragment.

123. A polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 6 or an equivalent sequence thereof.

124. A polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence shown in Sequence No. 8 or an equivalent sequence thereof.

125. The polypeptide claimed in Claim 123 further comprising Met at the N terminus.

126. The polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 123 to 125 which has an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end

side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues.

127. The polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 123 to 125 which has the following principal activities:

(1) An activity of endotype-hydrolyzing one or more of  $\alpha$ -1,4 glucoside linkages in a sugar chain;

(2) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked glucose residues, so as to liberate principally monosaccharide and/or disaccharide by hydrolyzing the substrate from the reducing end side; and

(3) an activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues.

128. The polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 123 to 127, wherein the optimum temperature for its action is 60 to 85°C.

129. A recombinant DNA molecule comprising a DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 122.

130. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 129, wherein said DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 122 is combined in a plasmid vector.

131. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 129

or 130, wherein said molecule is the plasmid pKA2.

132. The recombinant DNA molecule claimed in Claim 129 or 130, wherein said molecule is the plasmid p09A1.

133. A host cell transformed with a recombinant DNA molecule claimed in any one of Claim 129 to 132.

134. The host cell claimed in Claim 133, wherein the host cell is a microorganism belonging to the genus *Escherichia* or *Bacillus*.

135. The host cell claimed in Claim 134, wherein the host cell is the *Escherichia coli* strain JM109.

136. A process for producing a recombinant novel amylase which has a principal activity of acting on a substrate saccharide, the substrate saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units from the reducing end side are glucose residues and the linkage between the first and second glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and third glucose residues from the reducing end side is  $\alpha$ -1,4, so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage between the second and third glucose residues, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in any one of Claims 133 to 135 to produce said recombinant novel amylase in the culture, and collecting the amylase.

137. A process for producing a recombinant novel amylase which is encoded by a DNA fragment claimed in any one of Claims 100 to 122 or which contains a polypeptide claimed in any one of Claims 123 to 128, wherein said process comprises cultivating a host cell claimed in any one of Claims 133 to 135 to produce said recombinant novel amylase in the culture, and collecting the amylase.



138. A process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the process comprises putting the novel transferase claimed in any one of Claim 1 to 13, or the recombinant novel transferase claimed in Claim 97 or 98, and the recombinant novel amylase claimed in Claim 136 or 137 into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.
139. A process for producing  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, wherein the process comprises putting the recombinant novel transferase claimed in Claim 97 or 98, and the novel amylase claimed in any one of Claim 25 to 37, or the recombinant novel amylase claimed in Claim 136 or 137 into contact with a saccharide, the saccharide being composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.
140. The process claimed in Claim 138 or 139, wherein the saccharide, which is composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, is starch or a starch hydrolysate.
141. The process claimed in Claim 140, wherein said starch hydrolysate is produced from starch by acidolysis or enzymatic hydrolysis.
142. The process claimed in Claim 140, wherein said starch hydrolysate is produced by hydrolyzing starch with a debranching enzyme.
143. The process claimed in Claim 142, wherein said debranching enzyme is pullulanase or isoamylase.
144. The process claimed in Claim 138 or 139, wherein the saccharide, which is composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues from the

reducing end are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked, is each or a mixture of maltooligosaccharides in which all the glucose residues are  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked.

145. The process claimed in any one of Claims 138 to 144, wherein said process is performed at a temperature of 50 to 85°C.

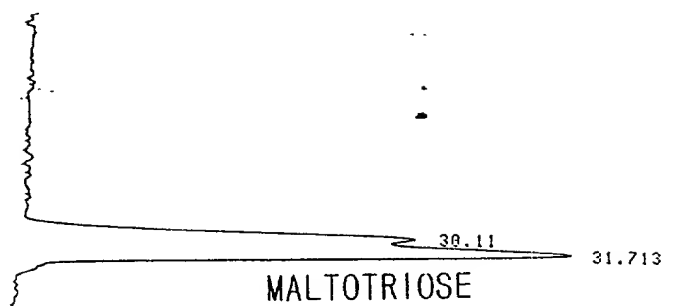
ABSTRACT

The invention provides a novel transferase that acts on a saccharide, as a substrate, composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three glucose residues on the reducing end are linked  $\alpha$ -1,4 so as to transfer the  $\alpha$ -1,4  
5 linkages to a  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 linkages; a process for producing the transferase; a gene coding for the same; and a process for producing an oligosaccharide by using the same. Also provided are a novel amylase that has a principal activity  
10 of acting on a saccharide, as a substrate, composed of at least three sugar units wherein at least three sugar units on the reducing end side are glucose units and the linkage between the first and the second glucose units is  $\alpha$ -1, $\alpha$ -1 while the linkage between the second and the third glucose  
15 units is  $\alpha$ -1,4 so as to liberate  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage and another activity of hydrolyzing the  $\alpha$ -1,4 linkage within the molecular chain of the substrate and that liberates disaccharides and/or monosaccharides as the principal final products; a process  
20 for producing the amylase; a gene coding for the same; and a process for producing  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose by using a combination of the transferase and the amylase.

1/44

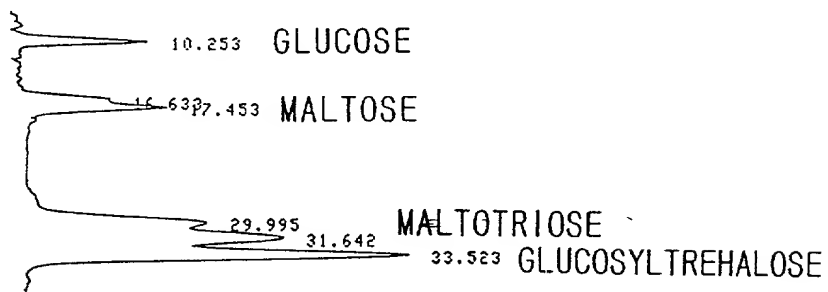
BEFORE REACTION

FIG. 1A



AFTER REACTION

FIG. 1B



2/44

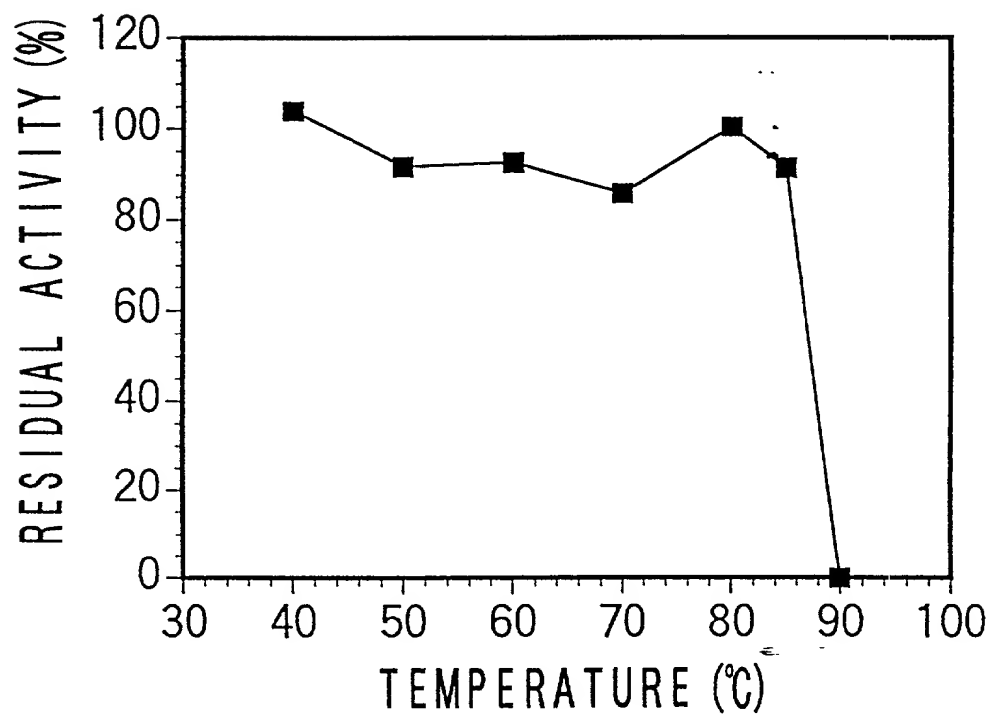


FIG. 2

3/44

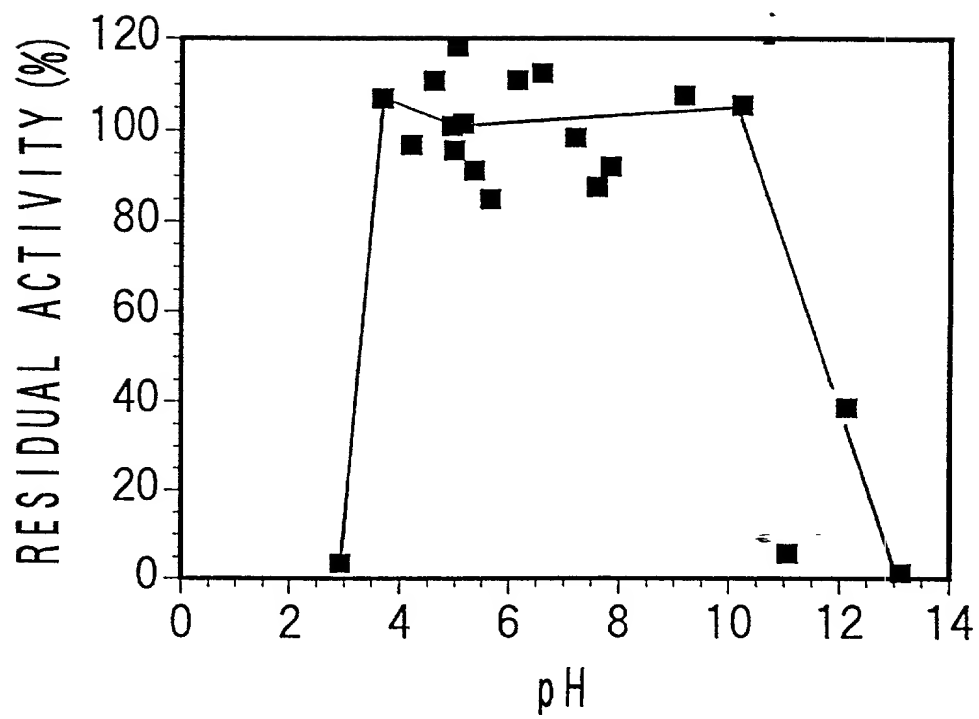


FIG. 3

4 / 4 4

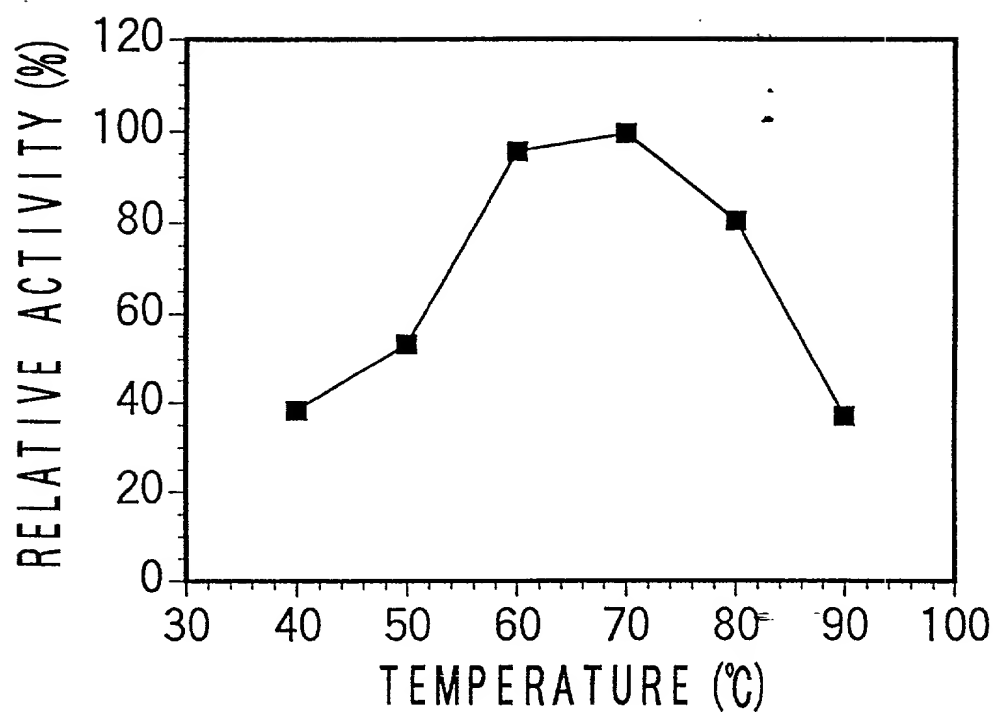


FIG. 4

5/44

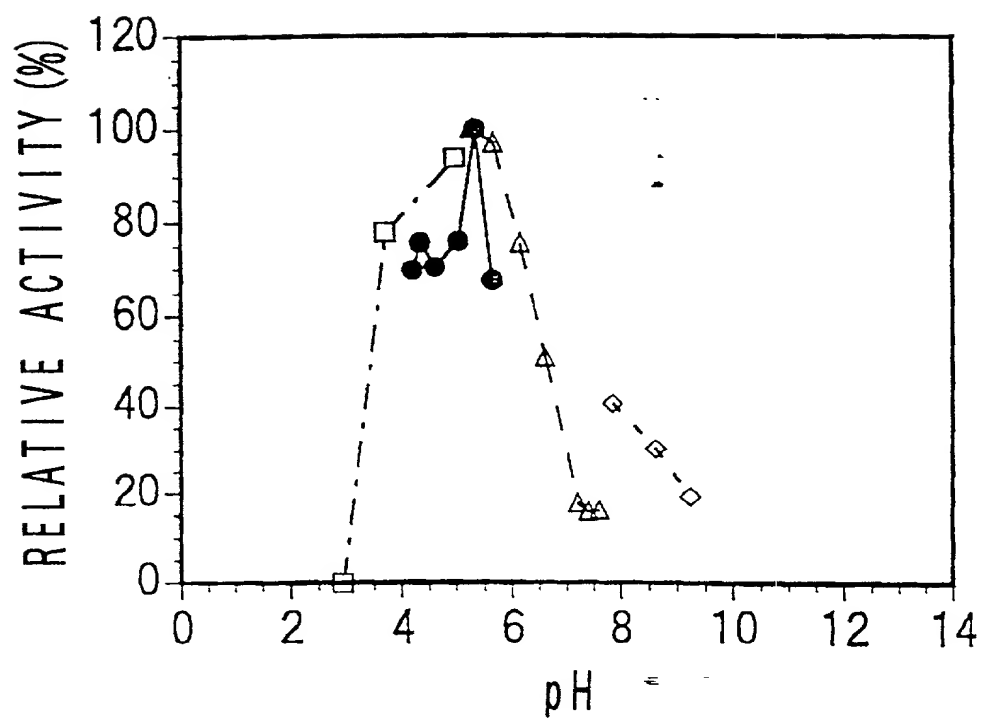


FIG. 5



6/44

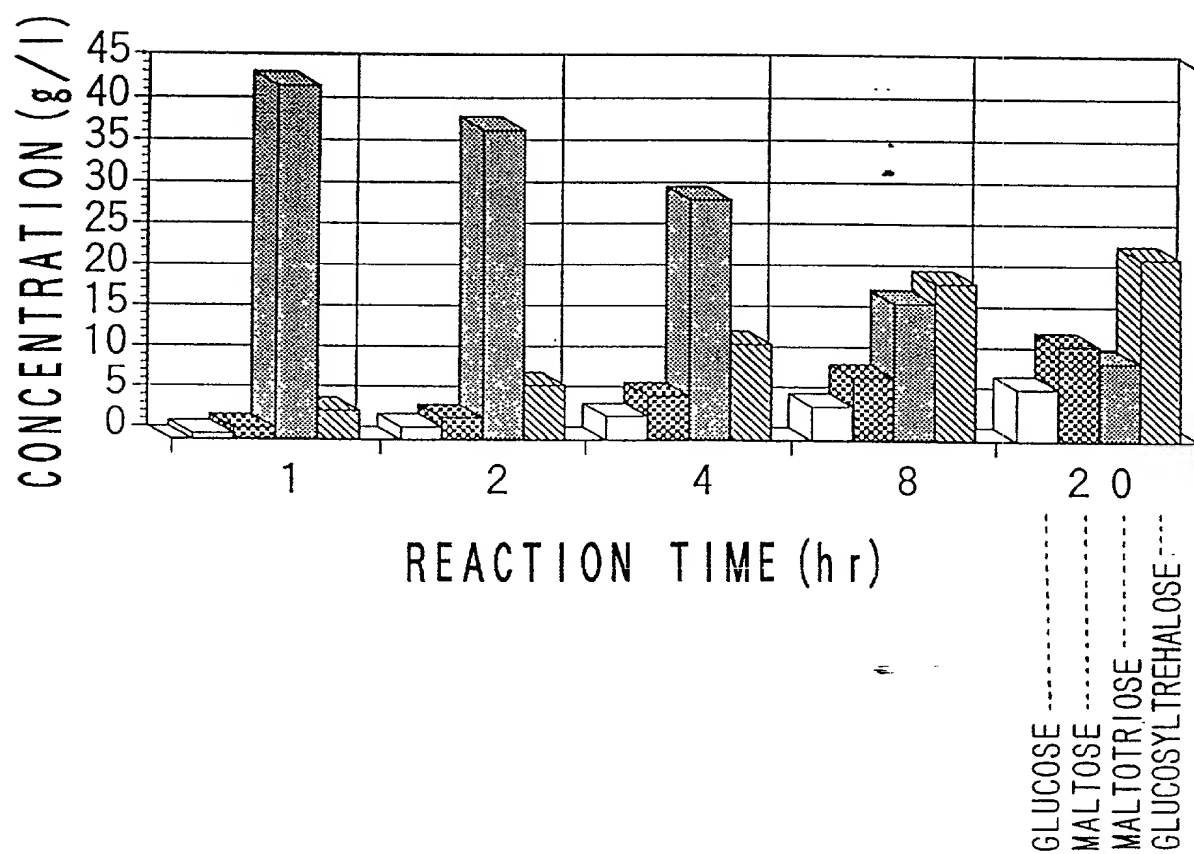


FIG. 6

7/44

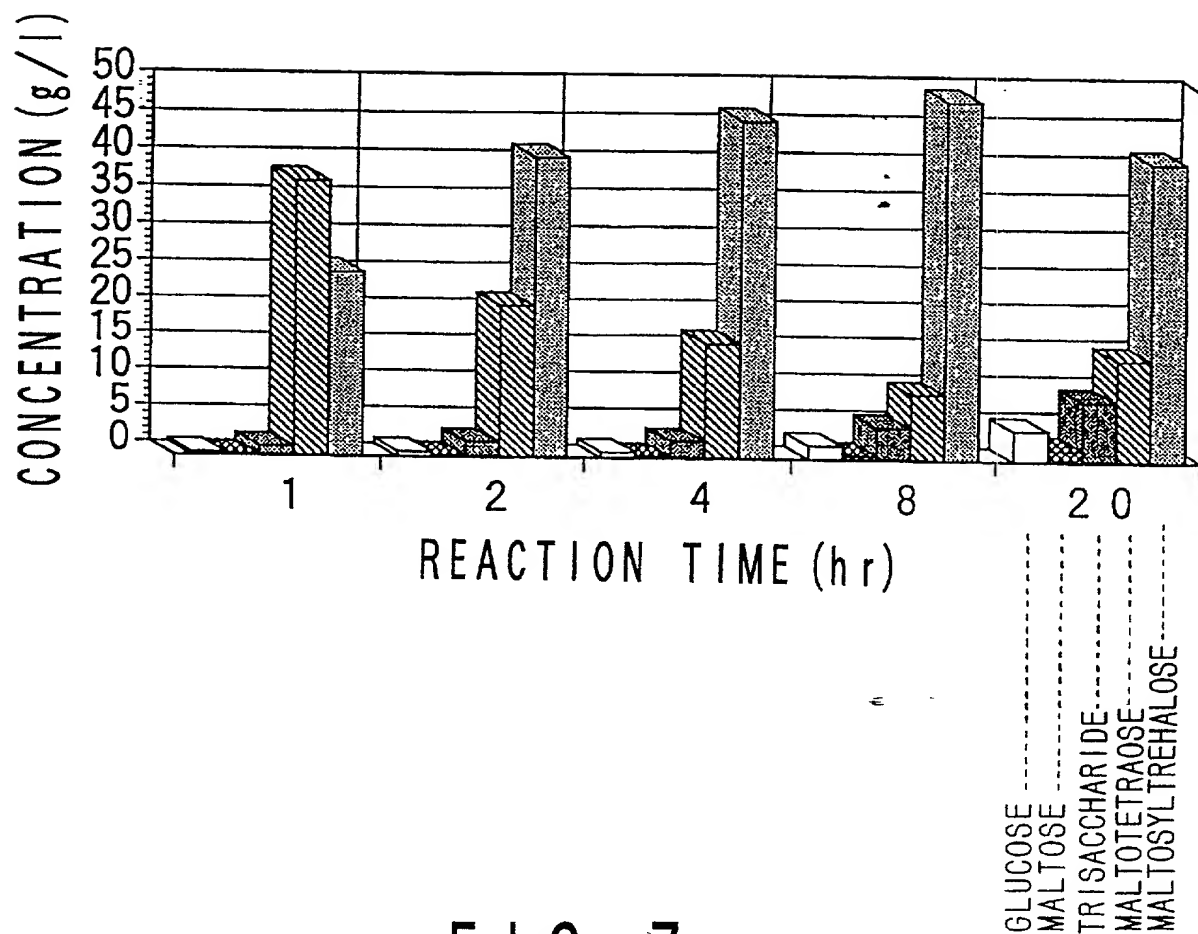


FIG. 7

8/44

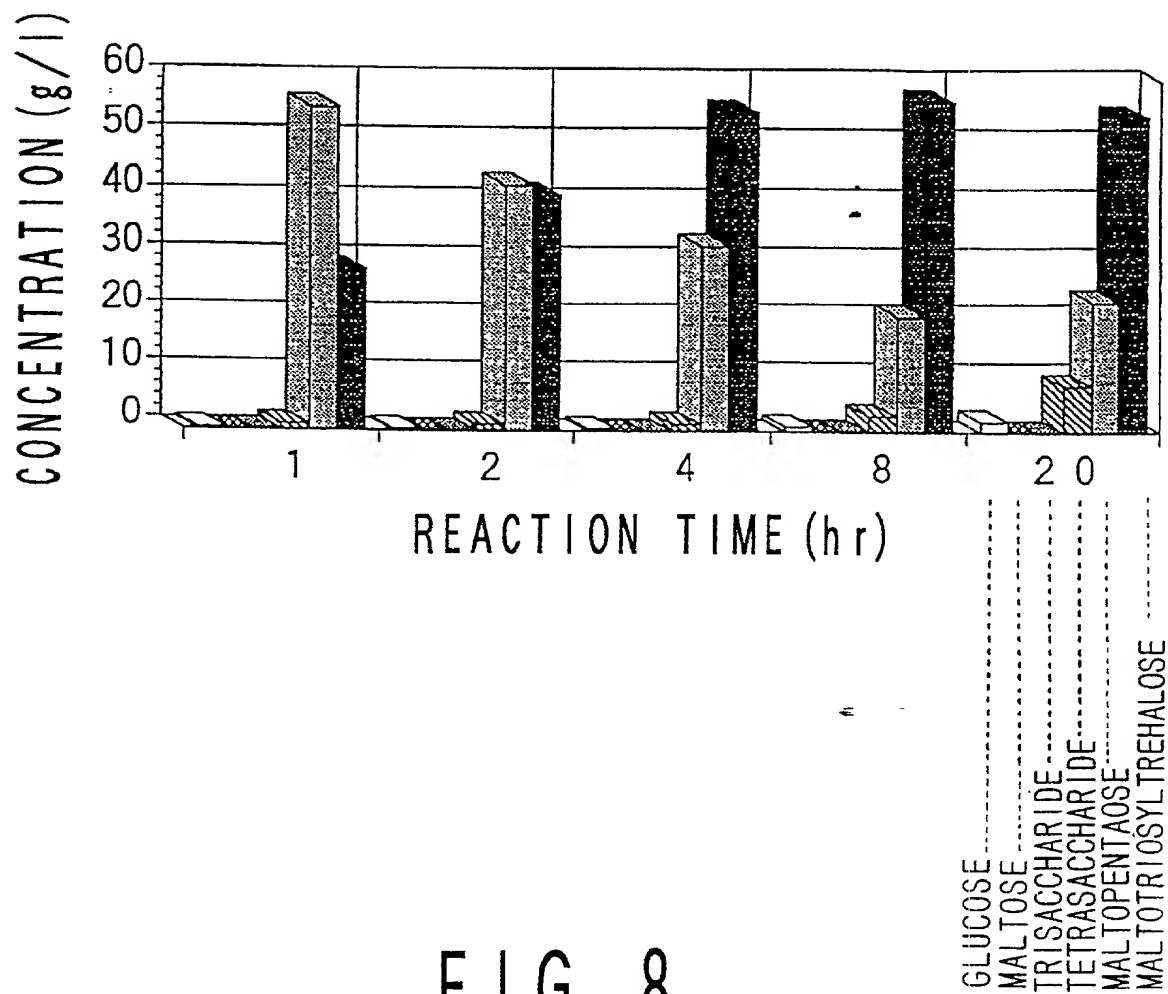


FIG. 8

9/44

REACTION PRODUCT

FIG. 9A

..... 8.61 HEPTASACCHARIDE  
..... 9.28 HEXASACCHARIDE  
..... 10.08 PENTASACCHARIDE  
..... 11.12 TETRASACCHARIDE  
..... 12.45 TRISACCHARIDE  
..... 14.52 DISACCHARIDE  
..... 16.64 MONOSACCHARIDE

CONTROL  
(HYDROLYSATE ONLY BY AMYLASE)

FIG. 9B

..... 8.91 HEPTASACCHARIDE  
..... 9.61 HEXASACCHARIDE  
..... 10.53 PENTASACCHARIDE  
..... 11.63 TETRASACCHARIDE  
..... 12.93 TRISACCHARIDE  
..... 14.51 DISACCHARIDE  
..... 16.48 MONOSACCHARIDE

10/44

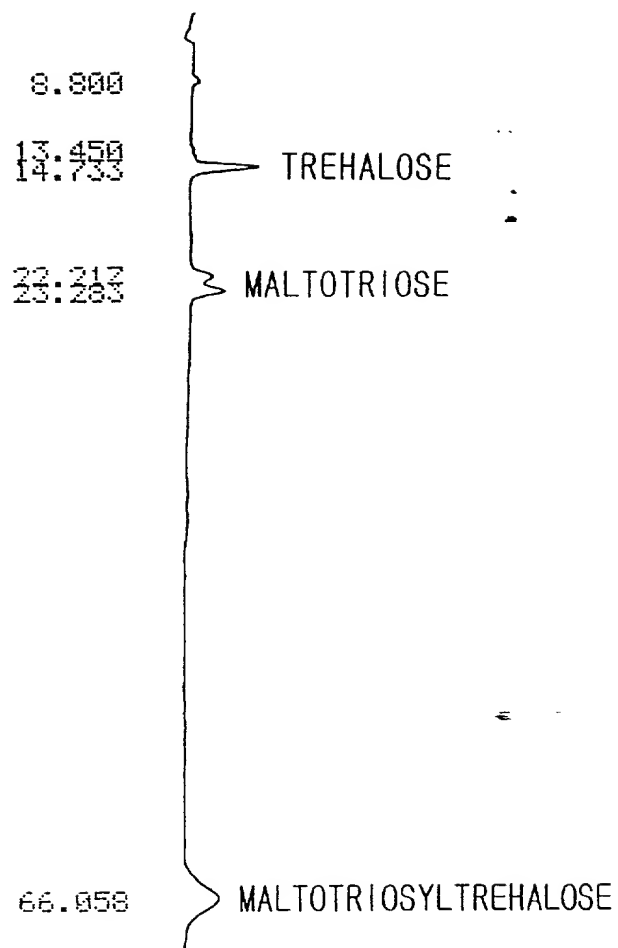


FIG. 10

11/44

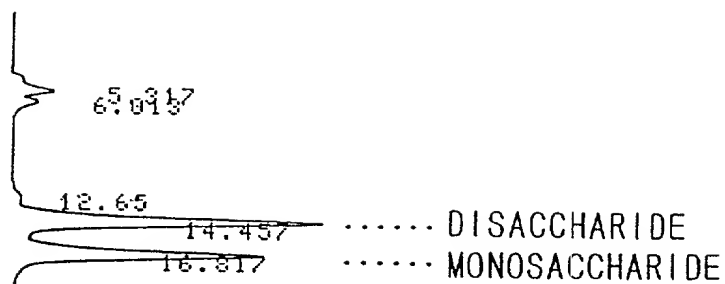


FIG. 11

12/44

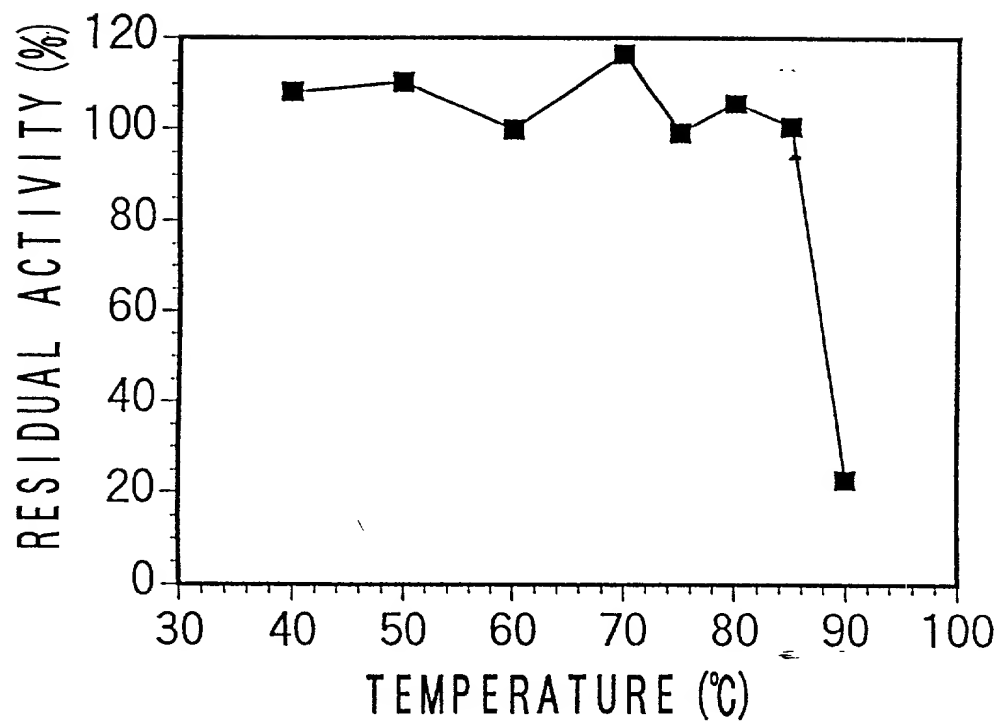


FIG. 12

13/44

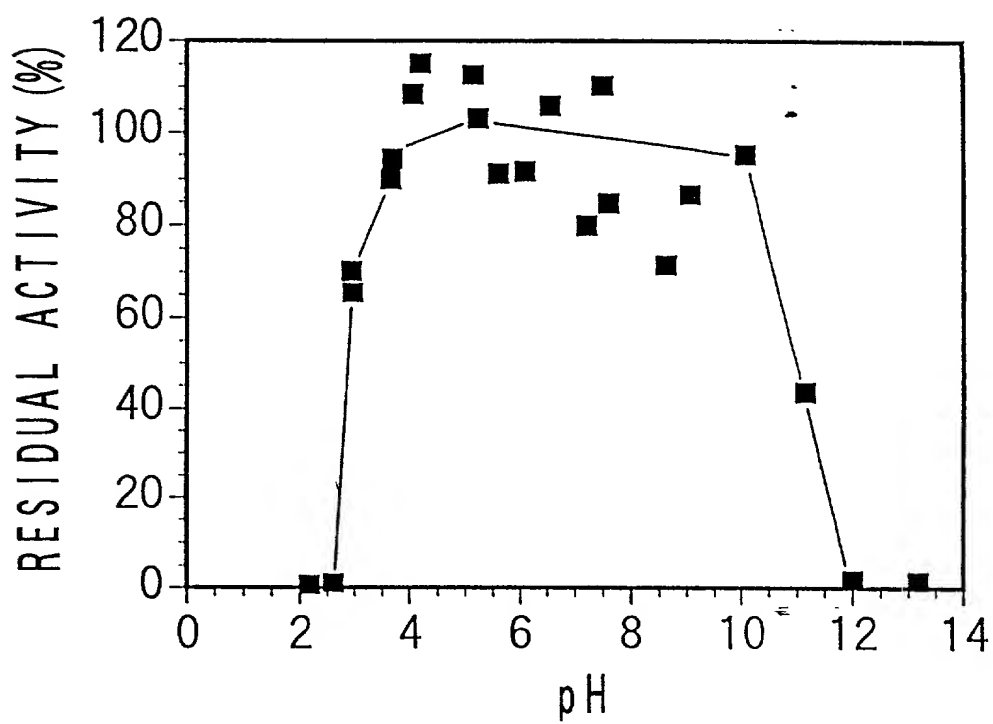


FIG. 13



14/44

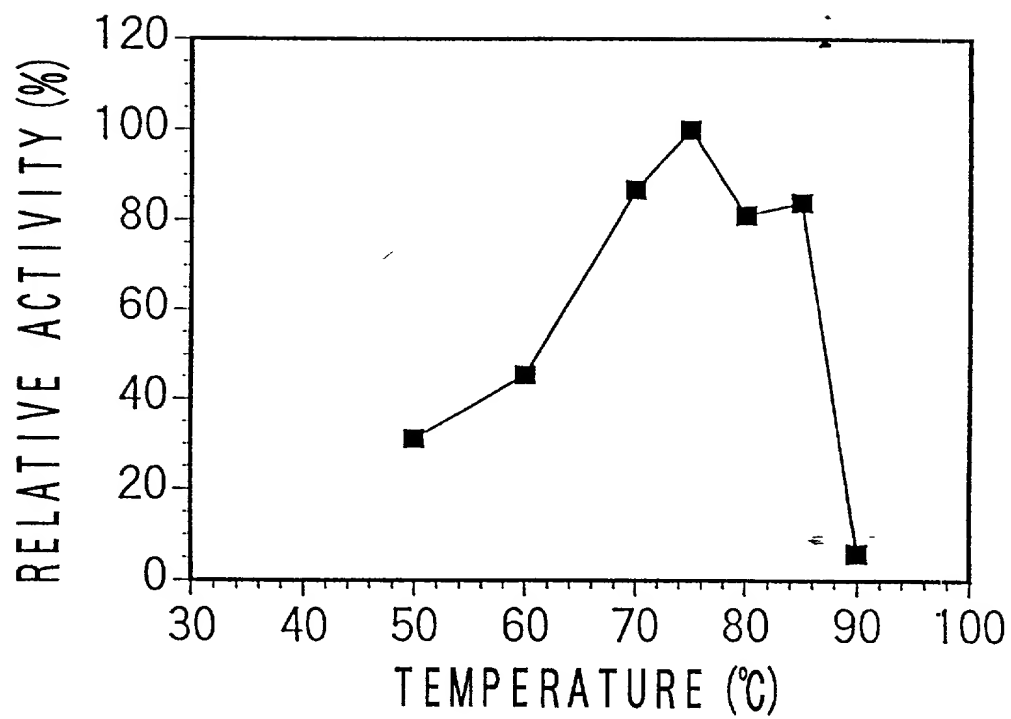


FIG. 14

15/44

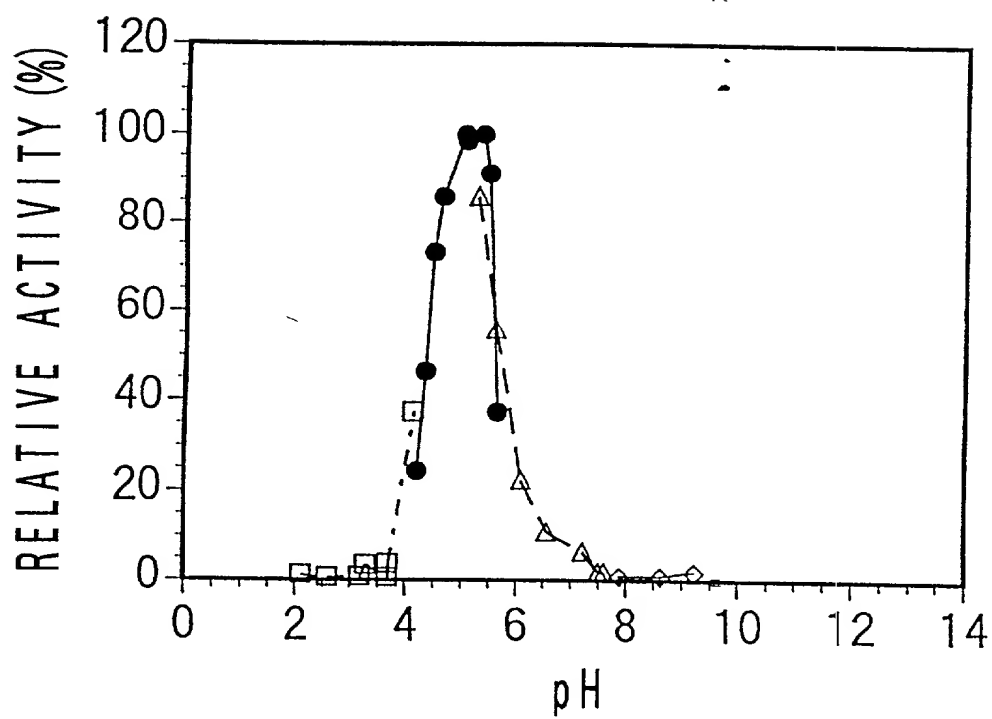


FIG. 15

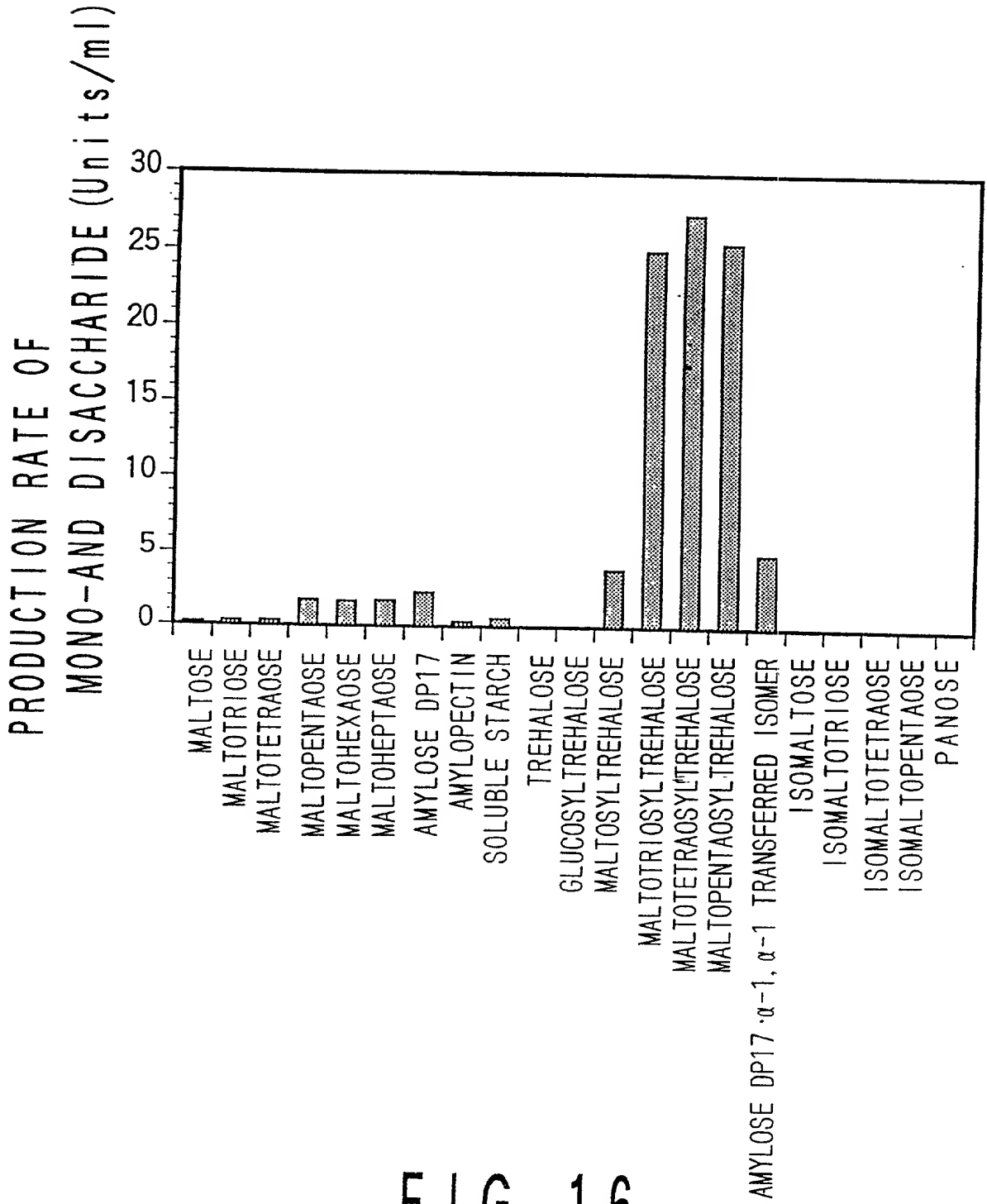
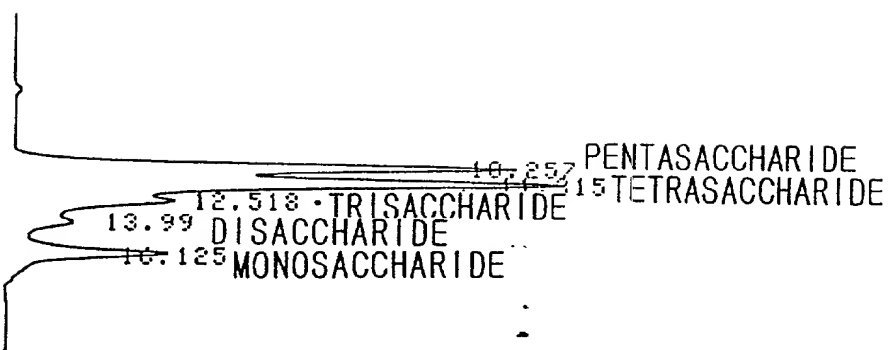


FIG. 16

17/44

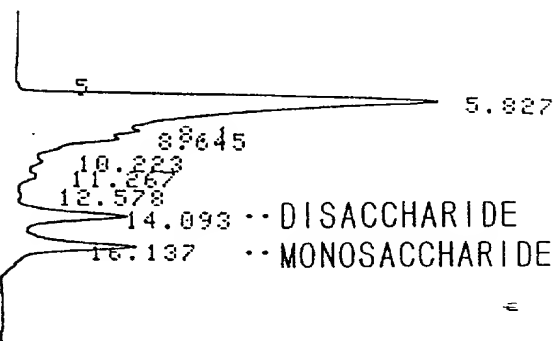
SUBSTRATE: MALTOPENTAOSE

FIG. 17A



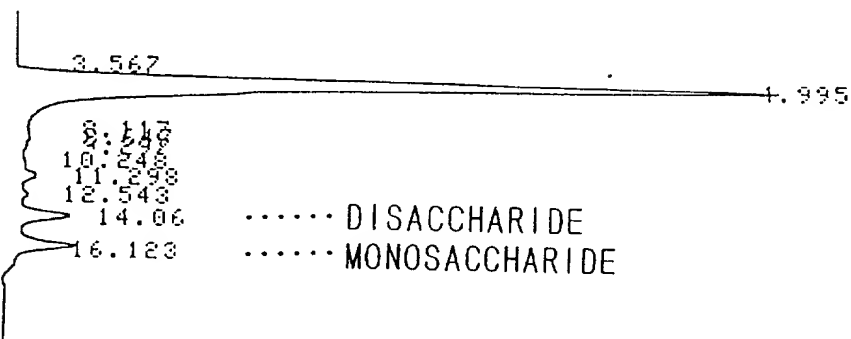
SUBSTRATE: AMYLOSE DP17

FIG. 17B



SUBSTRATE: SOLUBLE STARCH

FIG. 17C



18/44

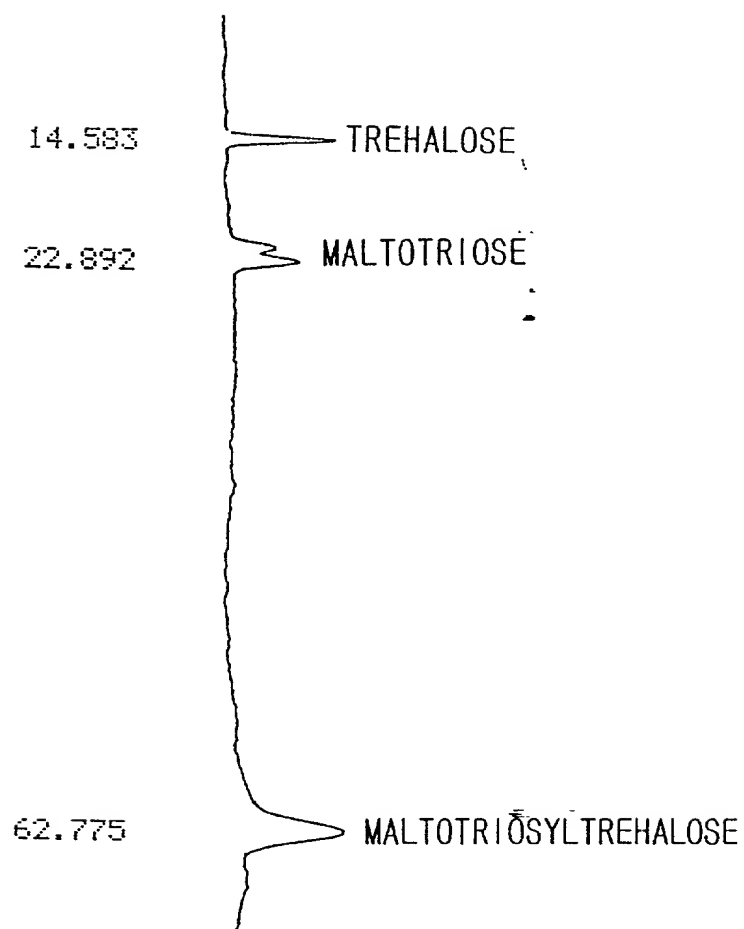


FIG. 18

19/44

14.608

TREHALOSE

59.683  
62.325

MALTOPENTAPOSE

MALTOPENTAOSYL TREHALOSE

FIG. 19

20/44

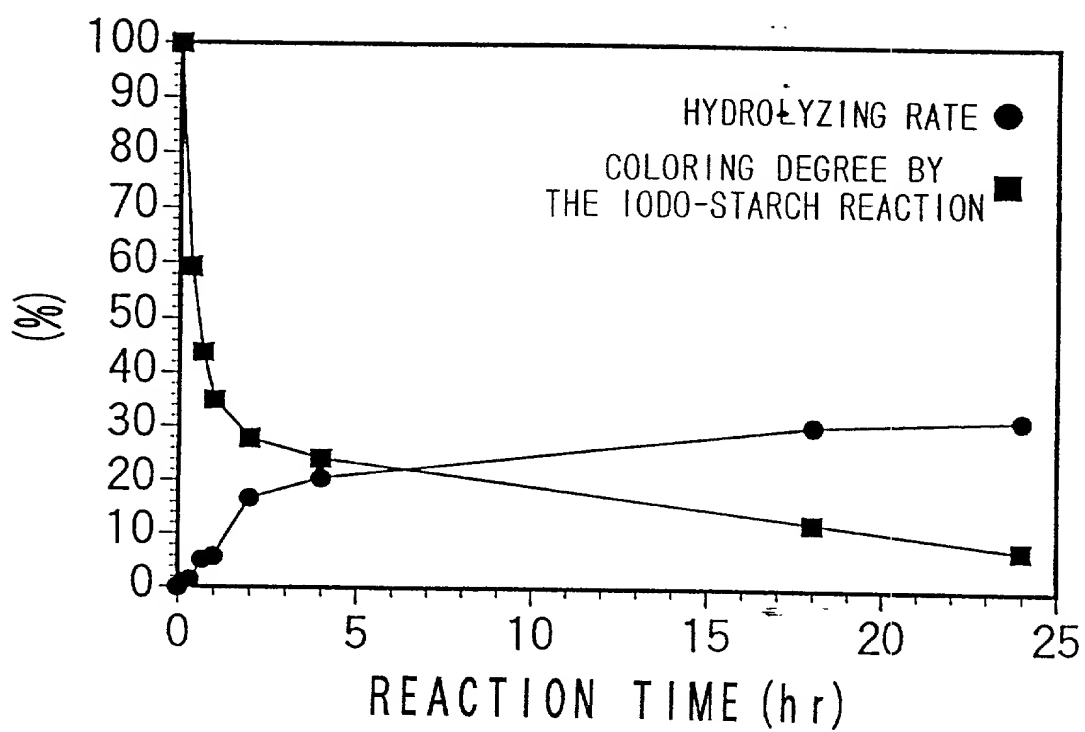


FIG. 20

21/44

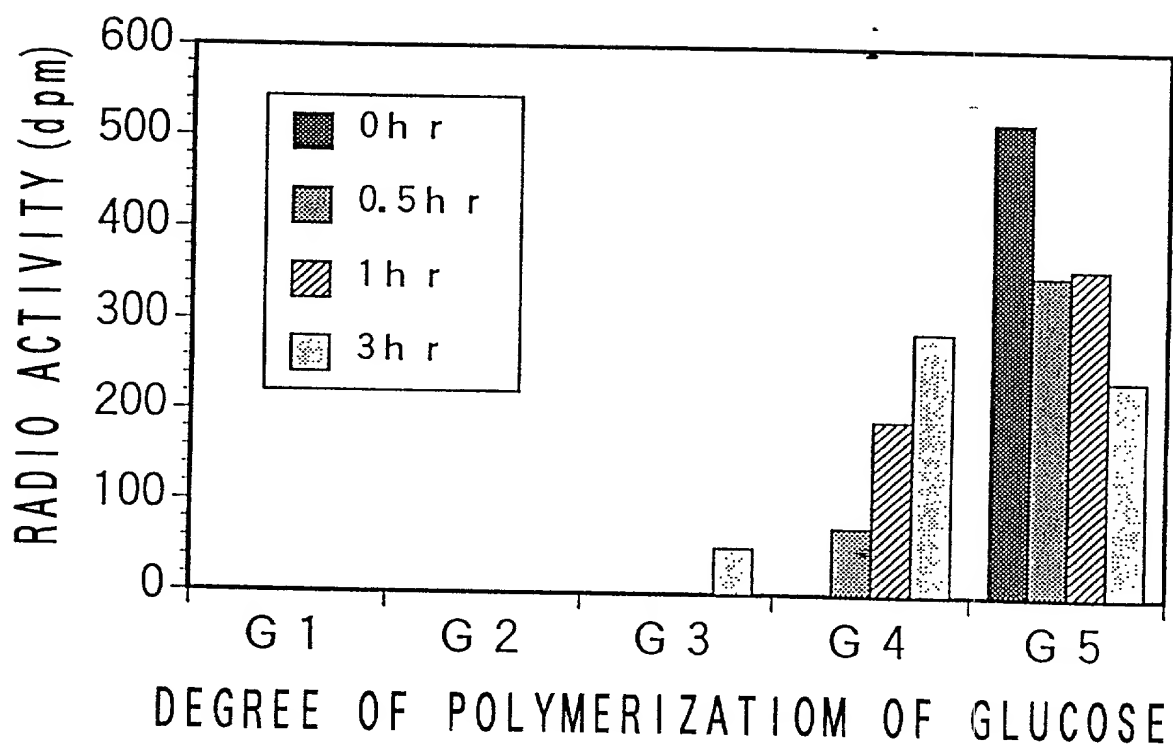


FIG. 21



22/44

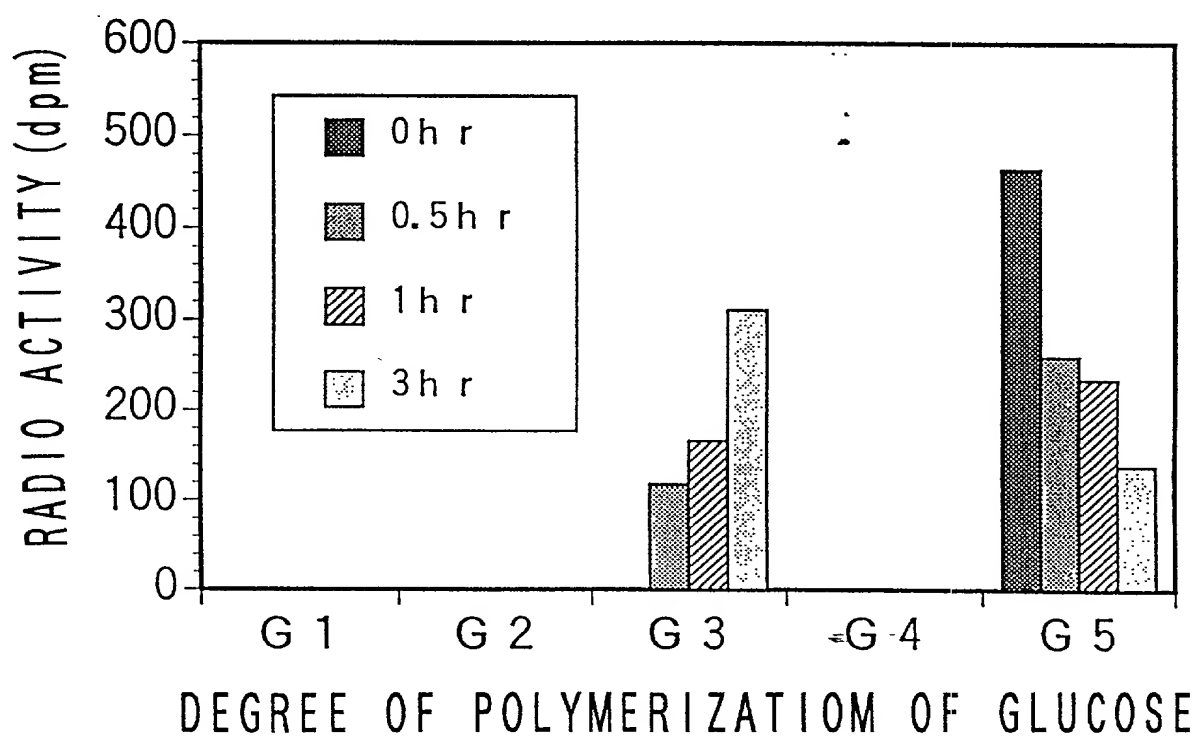


FIG. 22

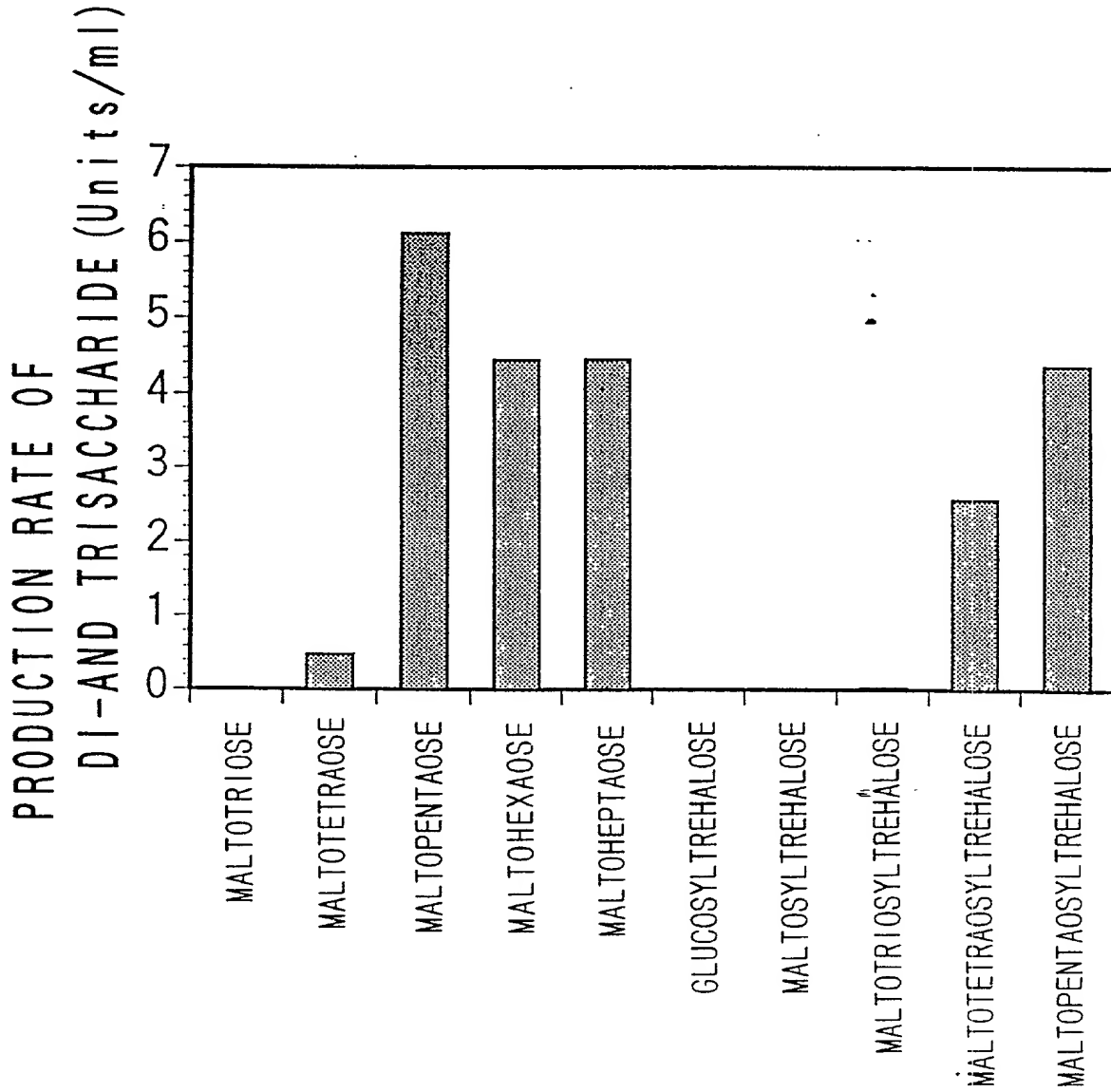


FIG. 23

24/44

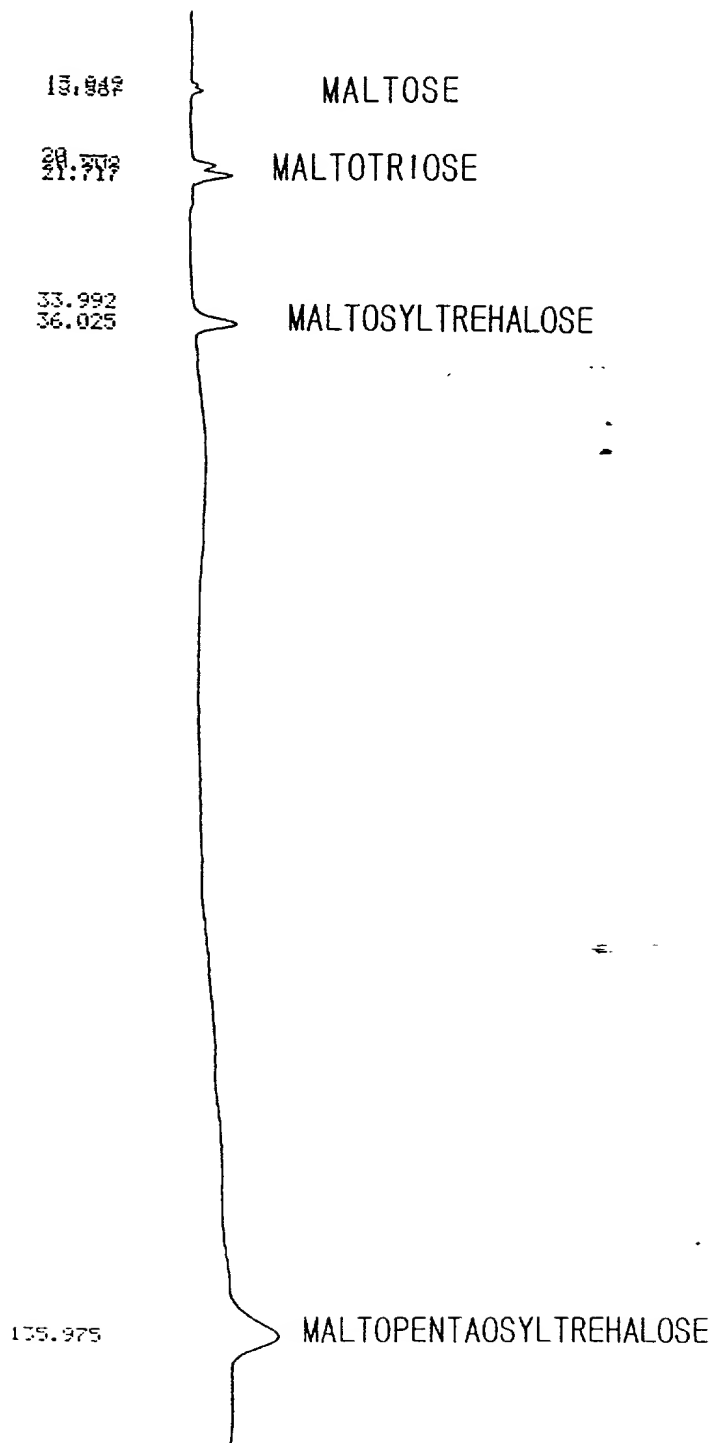


FIG. 24

25/44

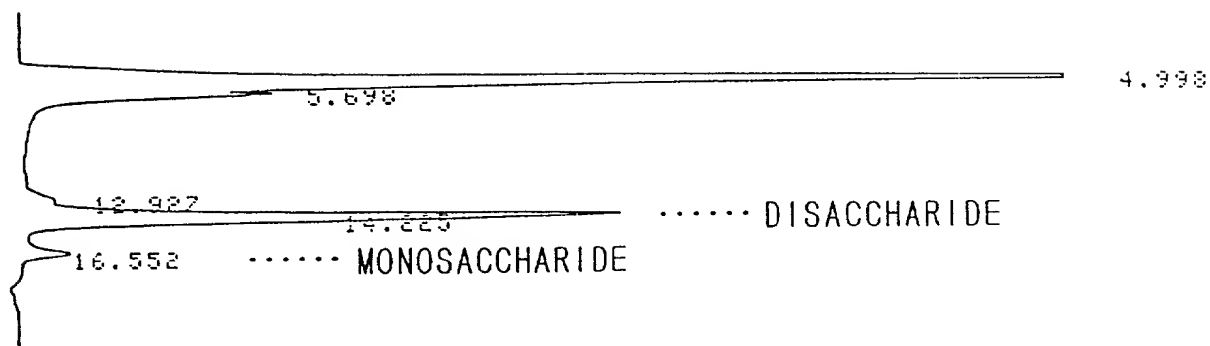


FIG. 25

26/44

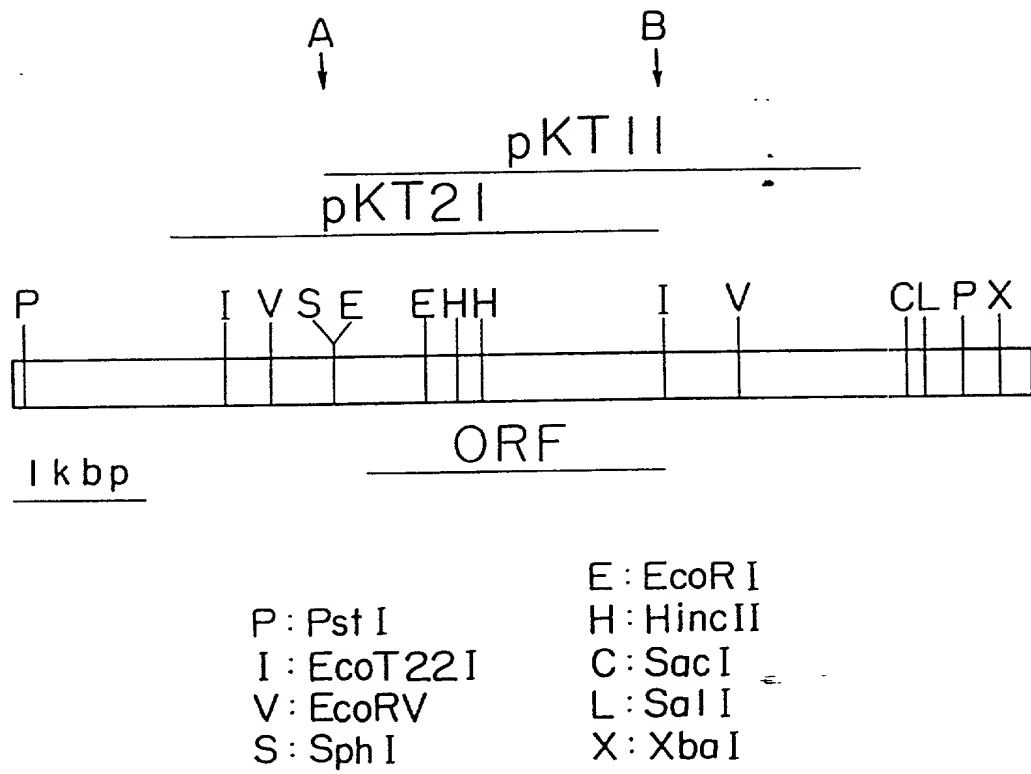


FIG. 26

27/44

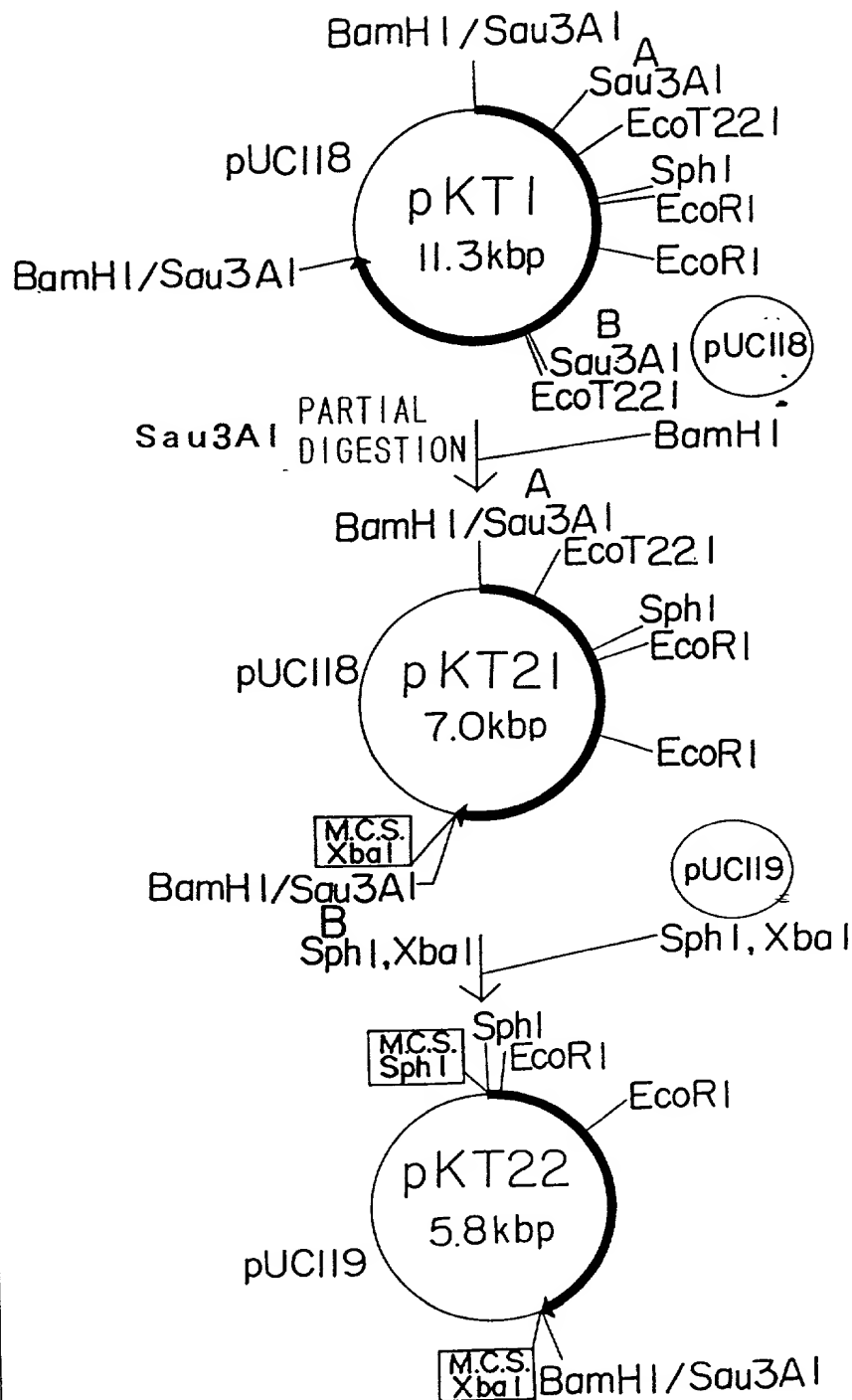
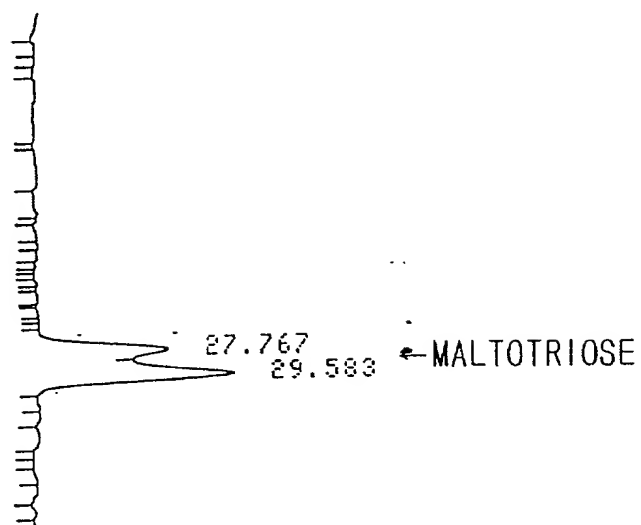


FIG. 27

28/44

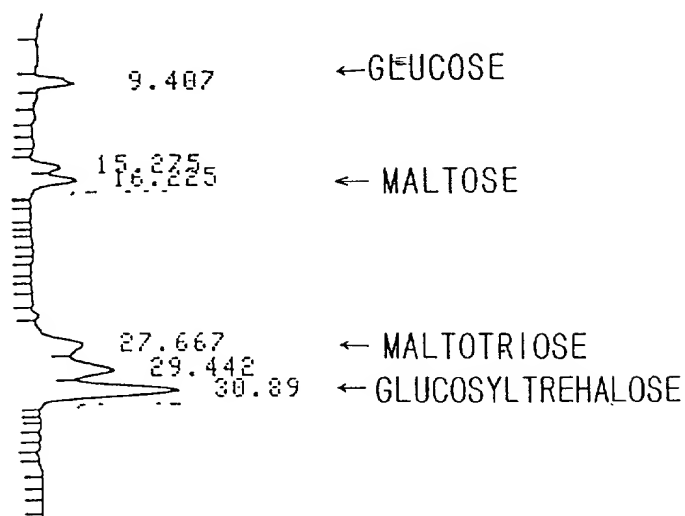
BEFORE ADDITION OF CRUDE ENZYME EXTRACT

FIG. 28A



AFTER ADDITION OF CRUDE ENZYME EXTRACT

FIG. 28B



29/44

# p09T1 INSERTED FRAGMENT

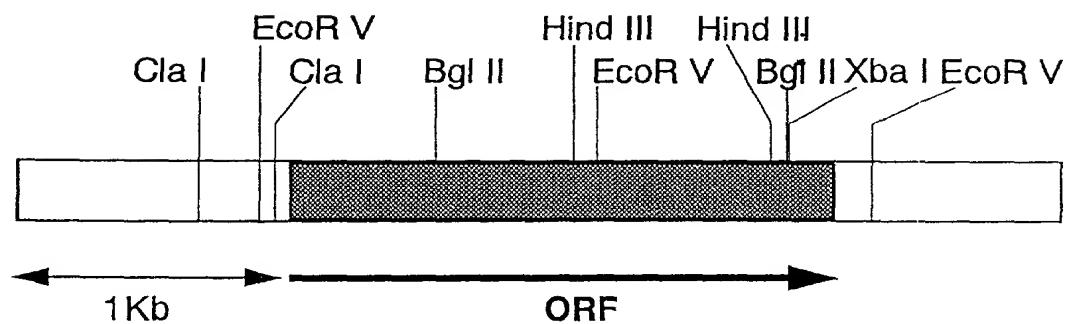


FIG. 29



FIG. 30

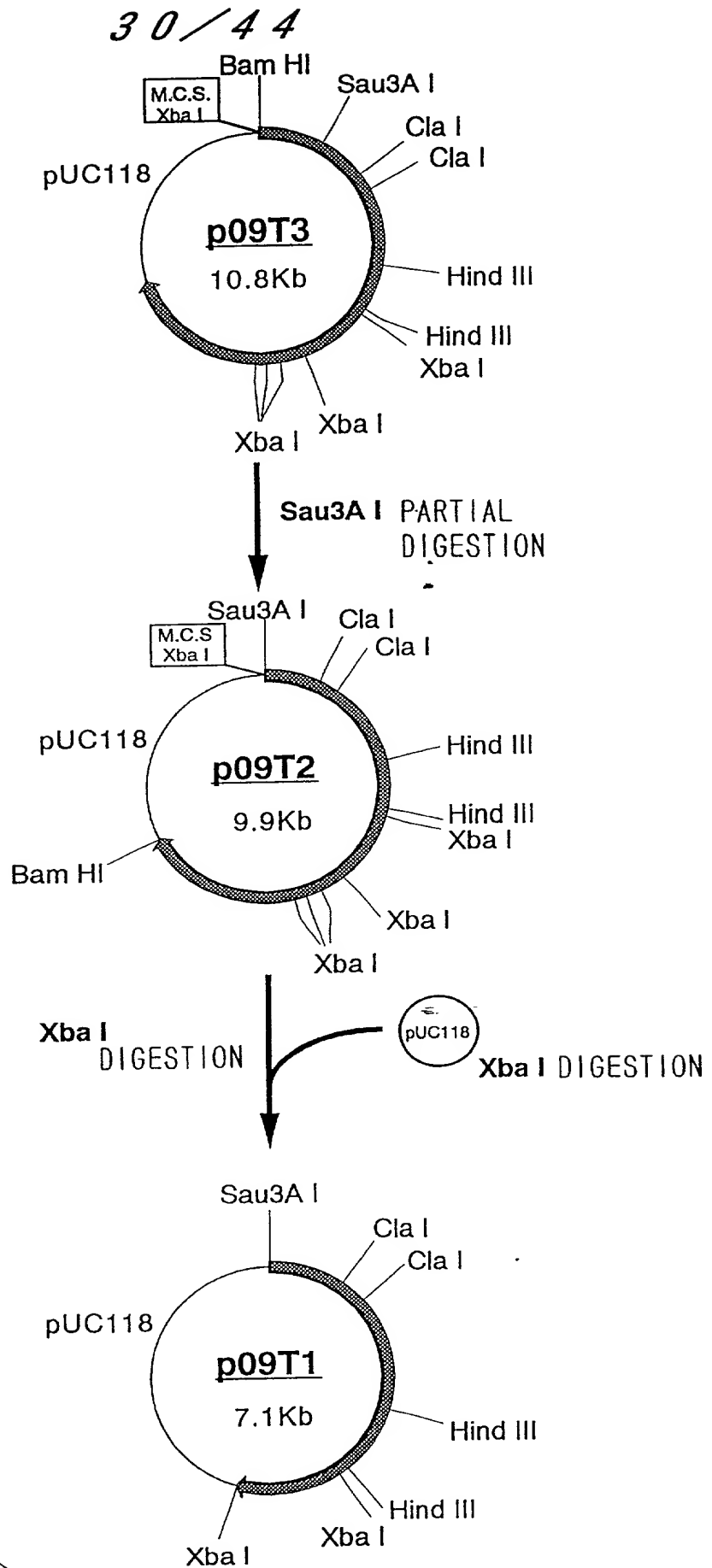


FIG. 31

32/44

816' ATGGCTTCGCCAGGAAGTA-ACCATGGGTACGATGTAA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 455" AAGGCTAGACCAGGGAGCACTACGGCTACG--ATGTAGTAGATCAT-AGTGAAATTAAT  
 853' TAGATCATTCAAGGATAAACGATGAAC-TTGGAGGAG---AGAAAGAATACAGGAGATTA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 512" GAGGAATTAGGAGGAGAAGAGGGGTGCTTTAAACTAGTTAAGGAAGCTAAGAGTAGAGGT  
 909' ATAGAGACAGCTCATACTATTGGATTAGGTATTAT-ACAGGACATAGTACCAAAT-CACA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 572" TTAGAAATCATACAAGATATAGTGCCAAATCACATGGCGGTACATCATACTAATTGGAGA  
 967' TGGCTGTAAATTCTCTA-AATTGG-CGACTAATGGATGTATTAATAATGGGTAAAAAGAG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 632" CTTATGGATCTGTAAAGAGTTTGAAGAATAGTAAATACTATAACTATT-TTGATCACTA  
 1025' TAAATATTATACGTACTTTGACTTTTTCCAGAAGATGA-TAAGATACGATTACCCATAT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 691" CGATGATGACAAGATAATCCTCCCAATACTTGAGGACGAGTTGGATACCGTT--ATAGAT  
 1084' TAGGAGAAGATTTAGATACAG--TGATAAGTAAAGGTTTATTAAAGATAGTAAAAGATGG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 749" AAGGGATTGATAAAACTACAGAAGGATAATATAGAGTACAG-AGGGCTTATTACCTAT  
 1142' AGATGAATATTTCTAGAAATATTTCAAATGGA--AACT--TCCTCTAACAGAGGTTGGAA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 808" AAATGATGAAGGAGTTGAATCTTGAAAAGGATTAATTGCTTTGATAATTCATGTTTAA  
 1198' -----ATGATATATACGACACTTTACAAAAAGAAATTATACCCTAATGTCTTGAA----  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 868" GAAAGAGGATATAAGAAATTAATAATATCAATATTATCAGCTAATTAATGGAAGAA  
 1250' AAATCCTCCTAGCTATAGACGATTCTTCGATGTTAATACTTTAATAGGAGTAAATGTGGA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 928" AGGTTATCCAACTATAGGAGATTTTCGAGTAAATGATTTGATAGCTGTTAGGGTAGA  
 1310' AAAAGATCACGTATTTCAAGAGTCCCATTCAAAGATCTTAGATTAGATGTTGATGGCTA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 988" ATTGGATGAAGTATTTAGAGAGTCCCATGAGATAATTGCTAAGCTACCAGTTGACGGTTT  
 1370' TAGAATTGATCATATTGATGGATTATATGATCCTGAGAAATATATTAATGACCT--GA-G  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1048" AAGAATTGACCACATAGATGGACTATATAACCCTAAGGAGTATTTAGATAAGCTAAGACA  
 1427' GTCAATAATTAATAATAAATAATTATTGTGAAAAAATTCTGGGATTTCAAGGAGGAATT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1108" GTTAGTAGGAAATGATAAGATAATATACGTAGAGAAGATATTGCAATCAACGAGAAATT  
 1487' AA-----AATTAAATTCAGATGGAACCTACAGGATATGACTTCTTAAATTACTCCAACCT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1168" AAGAGATGATTGGAAGTAGATGGGACTACTGGATATGATTTCTTGAACTACGTTAATAT  
 1541' ACTGTT--TA-ATTTTAATCAAGA-GA-TAATGGAC-AGTATATATGAGAATTTACAGC  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1228" GCTATTAGTAGATGGAAGTGGTGAGGAGGATTAAGTATGAGAATTTTATGAGAATTTTATTGG  
 1595' GGAGAAAAATCTATAAGTGAAAGTATAAGAAAAAATAAGCGCAAAATAATTGATGAGCT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1288" AAGGAAAAATCAATATAGACGATTAATAATACAAAGTAAAAAATTAGTTGCAAAATCAGTT  
 1655' ATTTAGTTATGAAGTTAAAGATTAGCATCAAACTAGGAATTAGCTACGATATATTGAG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1348" ATTTAAAGGTGACATTGAAAGATTAAGCAAGTTACTGAACGTTAATTACGAT-TATTTAG  
 1715' -AGATTACCTTTCTTGATAGATGTGTACAGAACTTATGCTAATCAGAT-TGTAAGAGAG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1407" TAGATTTCTAGCATGTATGAAAAATACAGGACTTAT--TTACCATATGAGGATATTAA

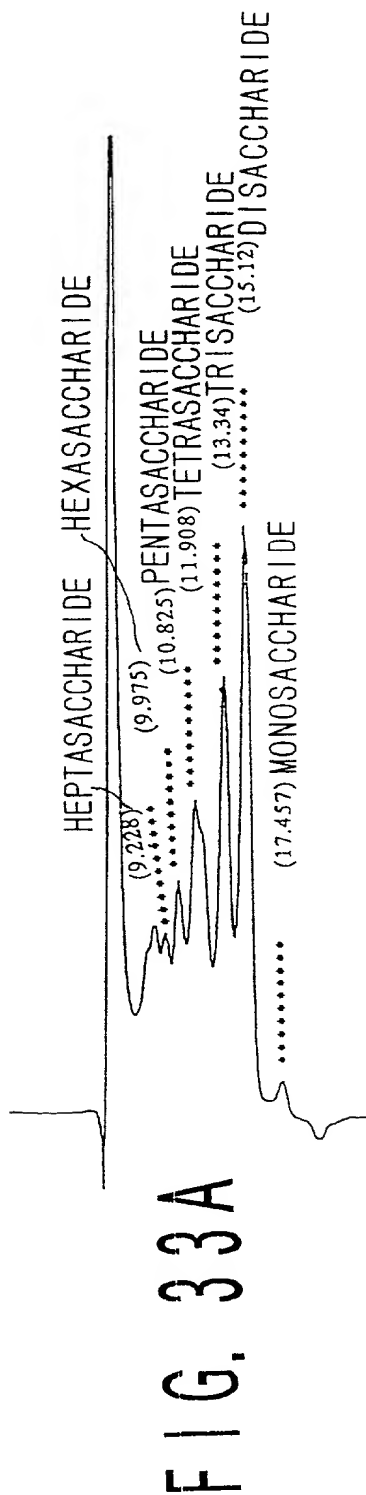
FIG. 32A

33/44

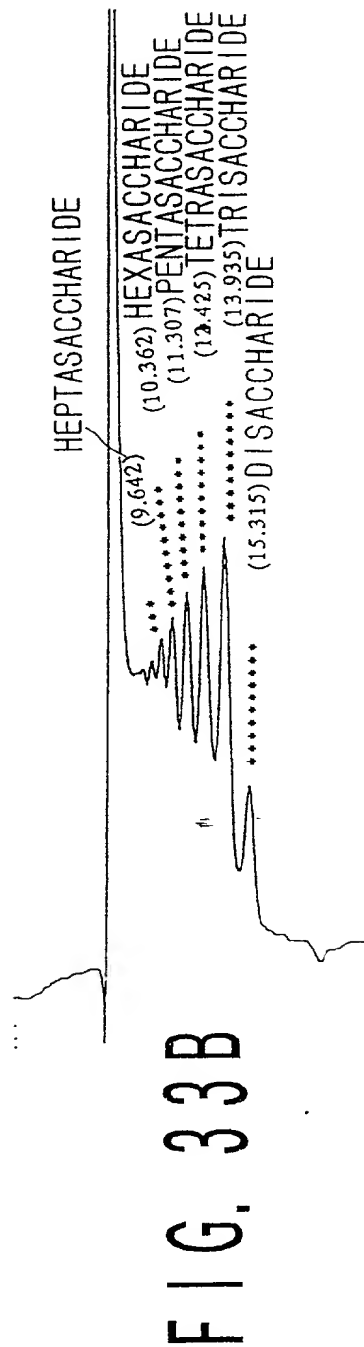
1773' TGTGATAAGACCAATGAGATAGAGGAAGCAACCAAAAGAAATCCAGAGGCTTATACTAAA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1465" CGGAATAAG-GGAATGCGATA-AGGAGGGAAAGTAAAAAGTGAAGGGAATCATGAGA  
 1833' TTACAACAATATATGCCAGCAGTATACGCTAAAGCTTATGAAGATACTTCTCTTTAGA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1523" CTCCAACAATACATGCCAGCAATCTTCGCTAAGGGCTATGAGGATACTACCCTCTTCATC  
 1893' TACAATAGATTAATATCCATAAATGAGGTTGGAAGCGATTTACGATATTATAAGATATCG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1583" TACAATAGATTAATTTCCCTTAACGAGGTTGGGAGCGACCTAAGA-AGATTCAGTTTAAG  
 1953' CCT-GATCAGTTTCATGTATTTAATCAAAAAAGAGGAAAAATCAGCTAAATGCCAC  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1642" CATCAAAGACTTTCATAACTTTAACCTAAGCAGAGTAAATACCATATCAATGAACACTCT  
 2012' TAGCACACATGATACTAAGTTTAGTGAAGATGTAAGGATGAAAAAAGTGTATTAAGTGA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1702" TTCCACTCATGATACTAAATTCAGTGAAGACGTTAGAGCTAGAATATCAGTACTATCTGA  
 2072' ATTTCTGAAGAATGAAAAATAAGGTCGAGGAATGGCATAGTATCATAAATCCAAAGGT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1762" GATACCAAAGGAGTGGGAGGAGGGTAATATACTGGCATGATTTGTTAAGGCCAAATAT  
 2132' ATCAAGAAATGATGAATATAGATATTATCAGGTTTTAGTGGGAAGTTTTTATGAGGATT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1822" TGATAAAACGATGAGTATAGATTTTATCAAACACTTGTGGGAAG---TTACGAGGGATT  
 2192' CTCTAATGATTTTAAAGGAGAGAATAAAGCAACATATGATAAAAGTGTGAGAGAAGCTAA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1879" ---T--GATAATAAGGAGAGAATTAAGAACCACATGATTAAGGTCATAAGAGAAGCTAA  
 2252' GATAAATACCTCATGGAGAAATCAAAATAAAGAAATATGAAAAAGAGTAATGGAATTAGT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1933" GGTACATACAACGTGGGAAAAATCCTAATATAGAGTATGAAAAGAGGTTCTGGGTTTCAT  
 2312' GGAAGAAACTTTTACCAATAAGGATTTTATTAAAGTTTCATGAAATTTGAAAGTAAGAT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1993" AGATGAAGTGTTTCGAGAACAGTAATTTTGAAGATGTTTTGAAATTTTGAAGGAAAAAT  
 2372' AAGAAGGATAGGGATGATTAAGAGCTTATCCTTGGTCGCATTAATAATTTATGTCAGCCGG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2053" AGTTTATTTTCGGTTATATGAAATCATTATCGCAACGACACTTAGGTTCTTTCCGCCGG  
 2432' TATACCTGATTTTTATCAGGGAACAGAAATATGGCGATTTTACTTACAGATCCAGATAA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2113" TGTACCAGATATTTATCAAGGAACTGAAGTTTGGAGATTCTTACTTACAGACCCAGATAA  
 2492' CAGAGTCCAGTGGATTTTAAAGAAATTAACGAAATATTAGAAAAATCCAAAAATTTGA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2173" CAGAATGCCGGTGGATTTCAAGAACTAAAGGAATTATTAATAATTTGACTGAAAAGAA  
 2552' AAAAAATATGTTAGAGTCTATGGAC--GATGGAAGA-ATTAAGATGTATTTAACAATATA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2233" CTTAGAACCTCAGATCCAAGAGTCAAAATGTTATATGTTAAGAAAT-TGCTACAGCTTA  
 2609' GCTTTTATCCCTAAGAAAAAGGTTGGCTGAGGATTTTTTAAAGGGCGAGTATAAGGG---  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2292" GAAGAGAGTACTCACTAAACGATT--ATAACCAATTGCCCTTTGGCTTCCAAAGGGGAA  
 2656' ATTAGATCTAGAAGAAGGACTATGTGGGTTTA-TTAGGTTTAAACAAAATTTTGGTAATA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2350" AGTAGCTGTCCTTTCTACCAATAGTGAAGGAGGTTAAAGAGAAAAATTAGT-ATAA  
 2725' TAAAAACCAAGGGAAGTGTAAATTAACAACTGAACTTGAAGAGGAGCAATTTACAGAG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2409" GGCAAA-AAAGCGTTGATTGGATCAGAAATGAGGAAATTAGTAGTGGAGAAT---ACAA  
 2785' ATGTATTGACAGGAGAAGAAATTAAGGAGGATCAGATTAATGAGCTACCTAGGATAC  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2464" TTTAAGTGAGTTGATTGGGAAGCATAAAGTCGTTATA-TTAACTGAAAAAGGGAG

FIG. 32B

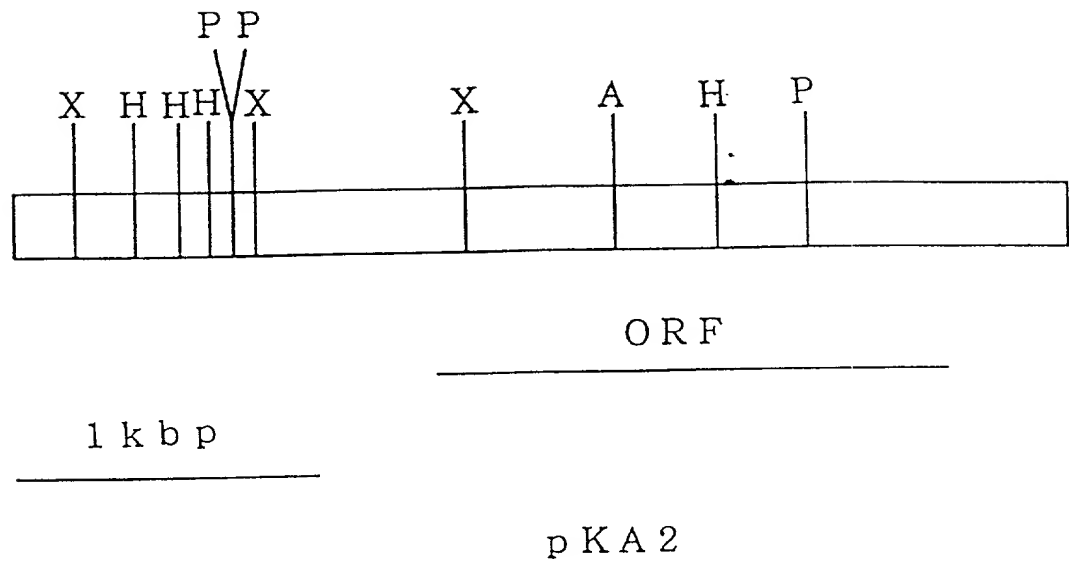
# IN THE PRESENCE OF THE ENZYME



CONTROL



35/44



A : A c c I  
H : H i n c I I  
P : P s t I  
X : X b a I

FIG. 34

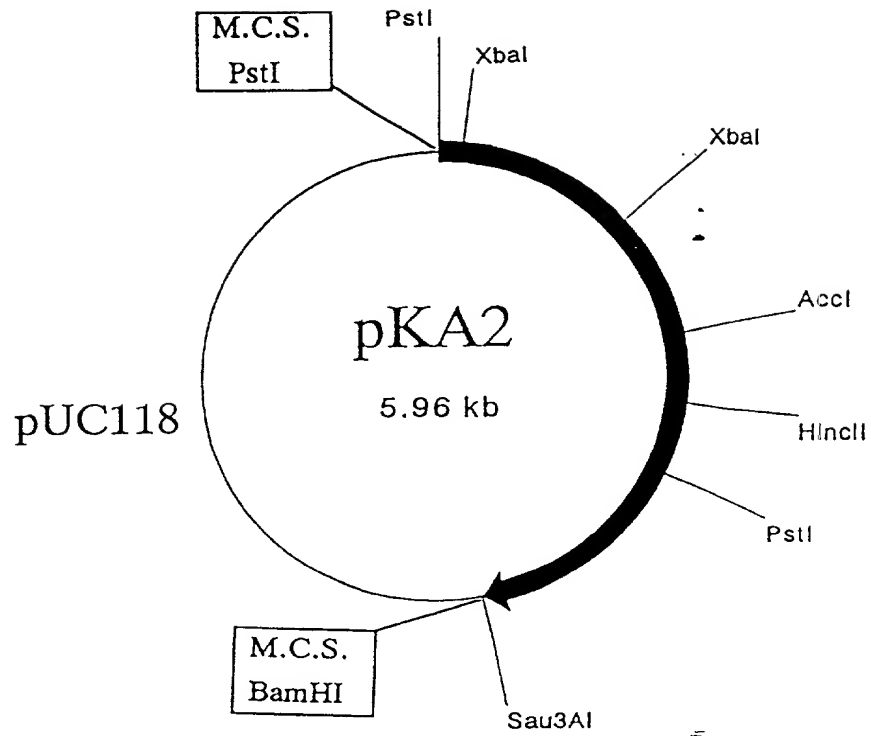


FIG. 35

37/44

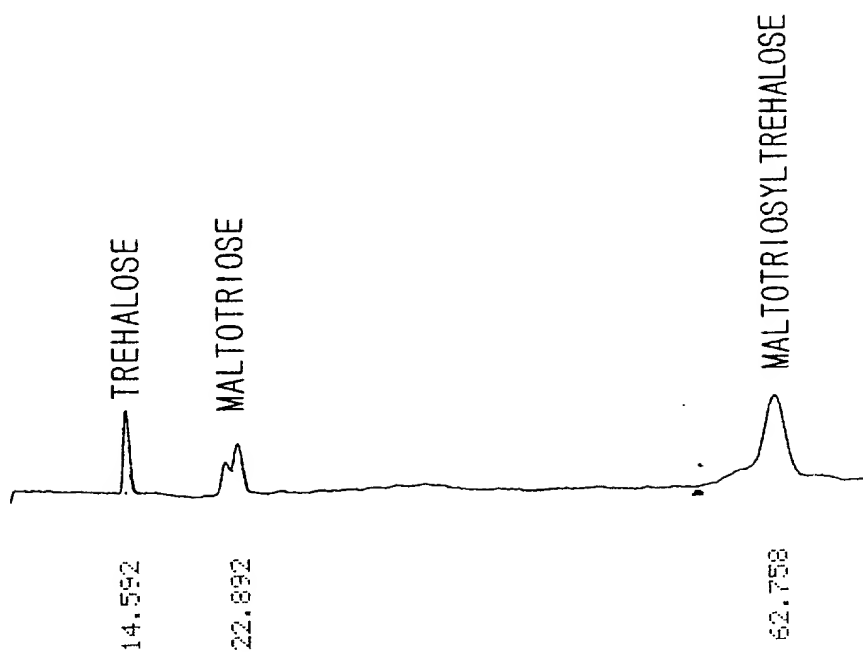


FIG. 36A

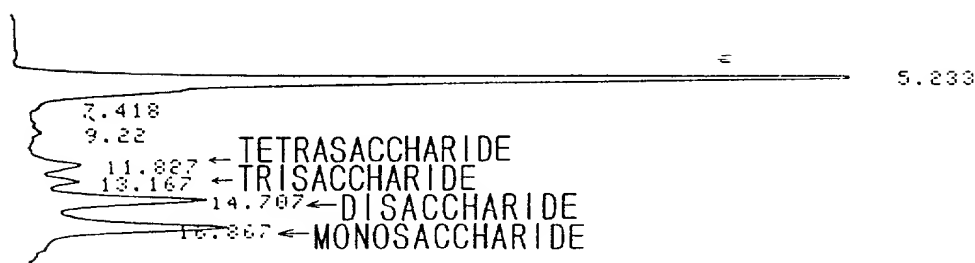


FIG. 36B



38/44

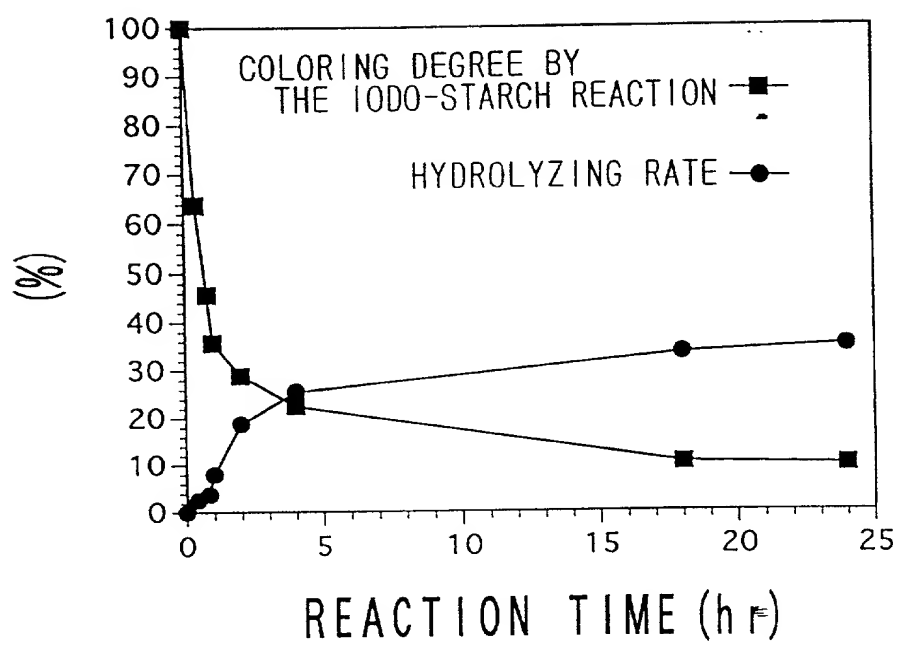


FIG. 37

39/44

p09A1 INSERTED FRAGMENT

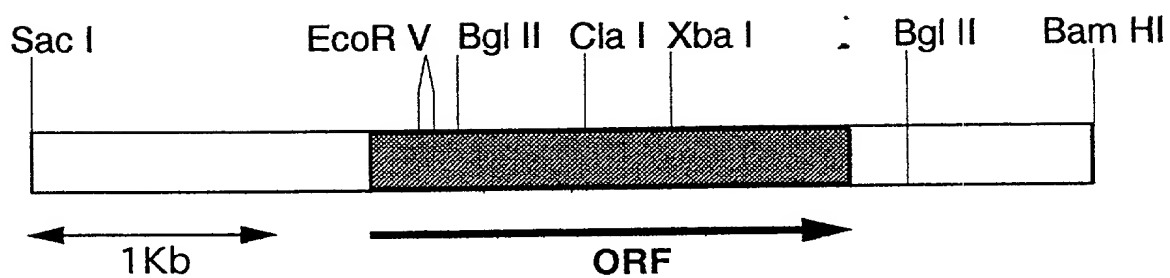


FIG. 38

40/44

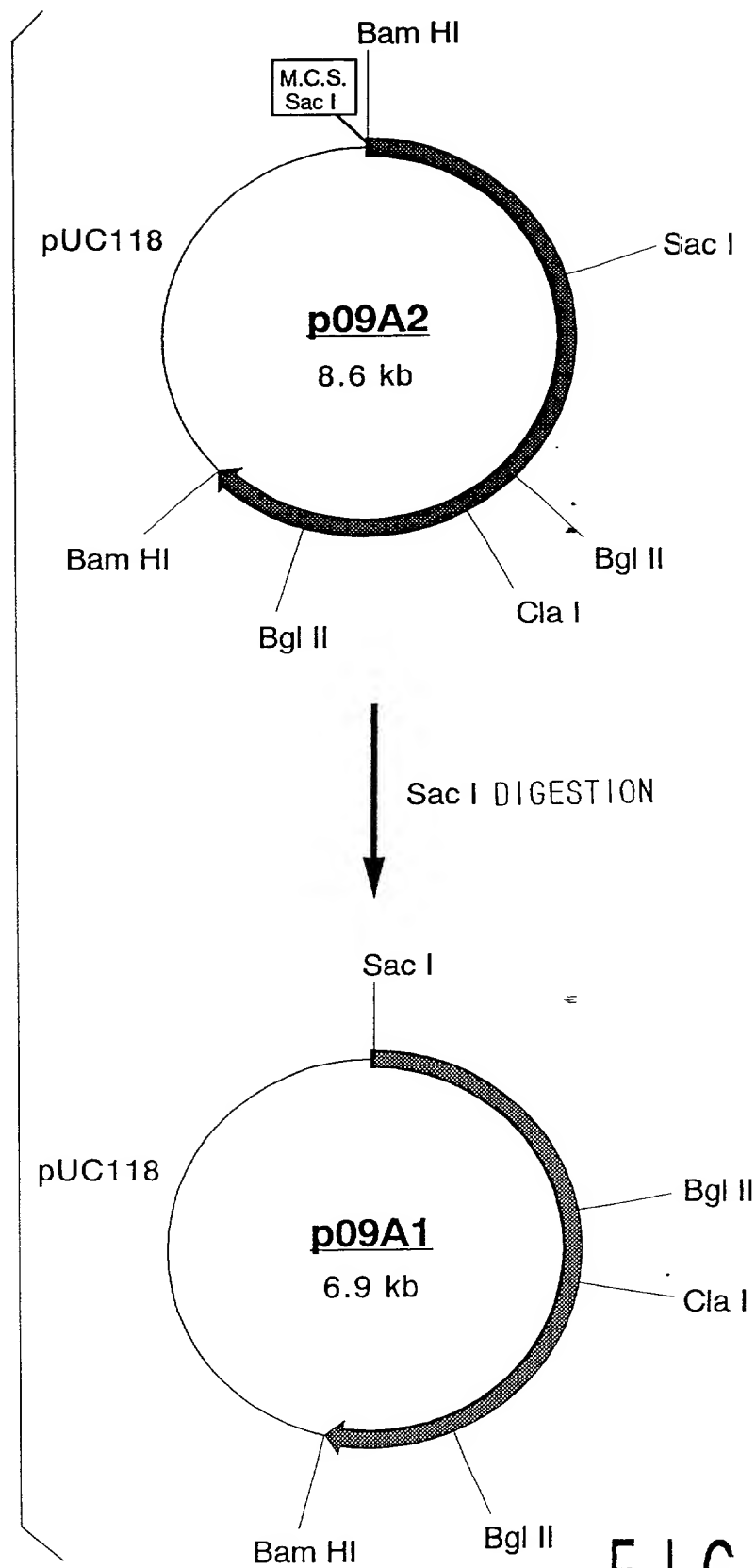


FIG. 39

[illegible]

FIG. 40

42/44

1176' ATGTTTTTCGTTCCGGTGGAAATATTGAAAAAAATAAAGGTATCTTTAAGTTATGGGCACCT  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 642" ACGTTTGCTTATAAAATAGATGGAAATGAGGTAATCTTTACCTTATGGGCACCT  
 1236' TATGTTAATAGTGTTAAGCTGAA-GTT--AAGCAAAAACTTATTCCAATGGAAAAAAC  
 \*\*\*  
 696" TATCAAAAGAGCGTTAACTAAAGGTTCTAGAGAAGGGACTTTACGAAATGGAAAGAGAT  
 1293' GATGAGGGATTTTTTCGAAGTAGAAATAGACGATATCGAGGAAAAATTTAACTATTCTTAT  
 \*\*  
 756" GAAAAAGGTTACTTCACCATTACCTTAAACAACGTAAAGGTTAGAGATAGGTATAAATAC  
 1353' ATTATAGAAGATAAGAGAGAGATACCTGATCCCGCATCACGATATCAACCTTTAGGAGTT  
 \*\*  
 816" GTTTTAGATGATGCTAGTGAATACCAAGATCCAGATCCAGATACCAACCAAGAGGTGTA  
 1413' CATGACAAATCACACTTATAAGAACAGATTATCAGATTCTTGACCTTGGAAAAGTAAAA  
 \*\*\*\*  
 876" CATGGGCCCTTACAAATTATACAAGAAAGTAAAGAGTTCAACAACGAGACTTTTCTGAAG  
 1473' ATAGAAAGATCTAATAATATATGAACTCCACGTTGGTACTTTTTCCCAAGAGGAAATTTT  
 \*  
 936" AAAGAGGACTTGATAATTTATGAAATACACGTGGGGACTTTCACTCCAGAGGGAACTTT  
 1533' AAAGGAGTAATAGAAAAATTAGATTACCTCAAGGATCTAGGAATCACAGGAATTGAACTG  
 \*  
 996" GAGGGAGTGATAAGGAACTTGACTACTTAAAGGATTTGGGAATTACGGCAATAGAGATA  
 1593' ATGCCTGTGGCACAATTTCCAGGGAATAGAGATTGGGGATACGATGGTGTCTTATCTATAC  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 1056" ATGCCAATAGCTCAATTTCTGGGAAAGGGATTGGGGTTATGATGGAGTTTATTTATAT  
 1653' GCAGTTCAAAATACTTATGGCGGACCATGGGAATTGGCTAAGCTAGTAAACGAGGCACAT  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 1116" GCAGTACAGAACTCTTACGGAGGGCCAGAAGGTTTTAGAAAGTTAGTTGATGAAGCGCAT  
 1713' AAAAGGGGAATAGCCGTAATTTTGGATGTTGTATATAATCATATAGGTCCTGAGGGAAAT  
 \*  
 1176" AAGAAAGGTTTAGGAGTTATTTTAGACGTAGTATACAACACGTTGGACAGAGGGAAAC  
 1773' TACCTTTTAGGATTAGGTCCTTATTTTTCAGACAGATATAAACTCCATGGGGATTAACA  
 \*  
 1236" TATATGGTTAAATTTGGGCCATATTTCTCACAGAAATACAAAACGCCATGGGGATTAAC  
 1833' TTTAATTTTGTATGATAGGGGATGTGATCAAGTTAGAAAATTCATTTTAGAAAATGTCGAG  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 1296" TTTAATTTTGTATGATGCTGAAAGCGATGAGGTTAGGAAGTTCATCTTAGAAAACGTTGAG  
 1893' TATTGGTTTAAAGACCTTTAAATCGATGGTCTGAGACTGGATGCAGTTCATGCAATTTT  
 \*  
 1356" TACTGGATTAAGGAATATAACGTTGATGGGTTAGATTAGATGCGGTTTCATGCAATTATT  
 1953' GATAATTCGCCTAAGCATATCCTCCAAGAGATAGCTGAAAAAGCCCATCAATTAGGAAAA  
 \*  
 1416" GACACTTCTCCTAAGCATATCTTGGAGGAAATAGCTGACGTTGTGCATAAGTATAATAGG  
 2013' TTTGTTATTGCTGAAAGTGATTTAAATGATCCAAAAATAG-TAA-----AAGATGATTGT  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 1476" ATTGTCATAGCCGAAAGTGATTTAAACGATCCTAGAGTCGTTAATCCCAAGGAAAAAGTGT  
 2067' GGATATAAAATAGATGCTCAATGGGTTGACGATTTCCACCACGAGTTCATGCATTCATA  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 1536" GGATATAATATTGATGCTCAATGGGTTGACGATTTCCATCATTCTATTACGCTTACTTA  
 2127' AAAAAAGAAAAAGATTATTATTACAGGATTTTGAAGGATAGAAGATATAGAGAAAACT  
 \*\*  
 1596" ACTGGTGAGAGGCAAGGCTATTATACGATTTTCGGTAACCTTGACGATATAGTTAAATCG

FIG. 41A

2187' TTAAAGATGTTTTGTTTATGATGGAAAGTATTCTAGATACAGAGGAAGAACTCATGGT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1656" TATAAGGACGTTTTTCGTATATGATGGTAAGTACTCCAATTTTAGAAGAAAACTCACGGA  
 2247' GCTCCTGTAGGTGATCTTCCACCACGTAAATTTGTAGTCTTCATACAAAATCACGATCAA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1716" GAACCAAGTTGGTGAAGTACGCGGATGCAATTTTCGTAGTTTATATACAAAATCACGATCAA  
 2307' GTAGGAAATAGAGGAAATGGGGAAGACTTTCCATATTAACCGATAAAACGCATACCTT  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1776" GTCGAAATAGAGGCAAGGTGAAAGAATAATTAATTAAGTCGATAGGGAAAGCTACAA  
 2367' ATGGCAGCCACACTATATATACTCTCACCCTATATACCGCTAATTTTATGGCGAGGAA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1836" ATCGCTGCAGCCCTTTACCTTCTTTCCCTATATTCCAATGATTTTCATGGGAGAGGAA  
 2427' TATTATGAGACGAATCCTTTTTCTTCTCTCTGATTTCTCAGATCCCGTATTAATTAAG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1896" TACGGTGAGGAAATCCCTTTATTTCTTTCTGATTTTTCAGATTCAAAATGATACAA  
 2487' GGTGTTAGAGAAGGTAGACTAAAGGAAAAATAATCAAATGATAGATCCACAATCTGAGGAA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 1956" GGTGTAAGGGAAAGGAGAAAAAGGAAACGGGCAAGATACTGACCTCAAGATGAATCA  
 2547' GCGTTCTTAAAGAGT--AACTTTTCATGGAAATTTGATGAGGAAAGTTTATGATTATTATA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2016" AC--TTTAAACGCTTCCAACTGAGTTGGAGATTGACGAGGAAATCTTTTCATTTTACA  
 2605' AACAACTGATAAATATCAGAAA-GAGAT-ATAATA-ATTGTAAAAGGTAAAGGAAGTTA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2074" AGATTTTAATAAAAAATGAGAAAGGAGTTGAGCATAGCGTGTGATAGGAGAGTAAACGTCG  
 2662' GGAGAGAAGGGAACTGTATTACTTTGATCATGGAAAAAATAGGAATAATTGCATCGTTTG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2134" TGAATGGCGAAAAATTGGTTGATCATCAAGG-GAAGAGAATACTTTTCACTCTACGTTTC  
 2722' ATGATATTGT-AATTAATTCATAAATTACAGGTAATTTACTTATAGGCATAGGATTTCCG  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2193" TCTAAATCATCTATTGAAGTTAAGTACAGTGGAACCTTACTTTTGTCTCAAATAATTCA  
 2781' AAAAAATTGAAAAAGATGAA--TTAAT-TAAGGTTAACAGAGGTGTTGGGTATATCAA  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 2253" TTCCCTCAGCATATTGAAGAAAGTAAATATGAGTTTGATAAGGGATTGCTTTATATAAA  
 2838' TTAGAA  
 \*  
 2313" CTT

FIG. 41B

44/44

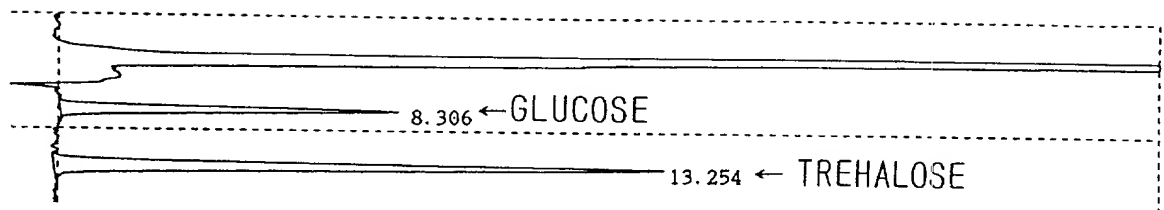


FIG. 42

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address, and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if more than one name is listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

**NOVEL TRANSFERASE AND AMYLASE, PROCESS FOR PRODUCING THE ENZYMES, USE THEREOF AND GENE CODING FOR THE SAME**

the specification of which is attached hereto unless the following box is checked:

☒ was filed on June 14, 1995 as United States Application Number or PCT International Application Number PCT/JP95/01189 and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is known by me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(a)-(d) or § 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or § 365(a) of any PCT International application which designated at least one country other than the United States, listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or PCT International application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

**PRIOR FOREIGN APPLICATION(S)**

NUMBER	COUNTRY	DAY/MONTH/YEAR FILED	PRIORITY CLAIMED
6-133354	Japan	15/June/1994	Yes
6-194223	Japan	18/August/1994	Yes
6-290394	Japan	31/October/1994	Yes
6-286917	Japan	21/November/1994	Yes
6-311185	Japan	21/November/1994	Yes
7-120673	Japan	21/April/1995	Yes

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code § 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE

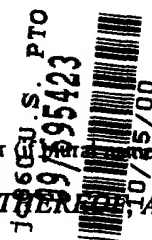
I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s), or § 365(c) of any PCT International application designating the United States, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is known by me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application:

APPLICATION SERIAL NO.	FILING DATE	STATUS: PATENTED, PENDING, ABANDONED

I hereby appoint as my attorneys, with full powers of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Stephen A. Bent, Reg. No. 29,768; David A. Blumenthal, Reg. No. 26,257; William T. Ellis, Reg. No. 26,874; John J. Feldhaus, Reg. No. 28,822; Donald D. Jeffery, Reg. No. 19,980; Eugene M. Lee, Reg. No. 32,039; Peter G. Mack, Reg. No. 26,001; Brian J. McNamara, Reg. No. 32,789; Sybil Meloy, Reg. No. 22,749; George E. Quillin, Reg. No. 32,792; Colin G. Sandercock, Reg. No. 31,298; Bernhard D. Saxe, Reg. No. 28,665; Charles F. Schill, Reg. No. 27,590; Richard L. Schwaab, Reg. No. 25,479; Arthur Schwartz, Reg. No. 22,115; Harold C. Wegner, Reg. No. 25,258.

Address all correspondence to FOLEY & LARDNER, 3000 K Street, N.W., Suite 500, P.O. Box 25696, Washington, D.C. 20007-8696.  
Address telephone communications to Stephen A. Bent at (202) 672-5300.

SCANNED. #





Full Name of First or Sole Inventor <b>Masaru KATO</b>	Signature of First or Sole Inventor <i>Masaru Kato</i>	Date Feb. 4, 1997
Residence Address <b>Takasaki-shi, Japan</b>	Country of Citizenship <b>Japan</b>	
Post Office Address <i>c/o Ouyou Kaihatsu Center, Kirin Beer Kabushiki Kaisha, 3, Miyahara-cho, Takasaki-shi, Gunma-ken, Japan</i>		

Full Name of Second Inventor <b>Yutaka MIURA</b>	Signature of Second Inventor <i>Yutaka Miura</i>	Date Feb. 4, 1997
Residence Address <b>Takasaki-shi, Japan</b>	Country of Citizenship <b>Japan</b>	
Post Office Address <i>c/o Ouyou Kaihatsu Center, Kirin Beer Kabushiki Kaisha, 3, Miyahara-cho, Takasaki-shi, Gunma-ken, Japan</i>		

Full Name of Third Inventor <b>Masako KETTOKU</b>	Signature of Third Inventor <i>Masako Kettoku</i>	Date Feb. 4, 1997
Residence Address <b>Takasaki-shi, Japan</b>	Country of Citizenship <b>Japan</b>	
Post Office Address <i>c/o Ouyou Kaihatsu Center, Kirin Beer Kabushiki Kaisha, 3, Miyahara-cho, Takasaki-shi, Gunma-ken, Japan</i>		

Full Name of Fourth Inventor <b>Akihiro IWAMATSU</b>	Signature of Fourth Inventor <i>Akihiro Iwamatsu</i>	Date Feb. 4, 1997
Residence Address <b>Yokohama-shi, Japan</b>	Country of Citizenship <b>Japan</b>	
Post Office Address <i>c/o Kiban Gijutsu Kenkyusho, Kirin Beer Kabushiki Kaisha, 1-13-5, Fukuura, Kanazawa-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, Japan</i>		

Full Name of Fifth Inventor <b>Kazuo KOBAYASHI</b>	Signature of Fifth Inventor <i>Kazuo Kobayashi</i>	Date Feb. 4, 1997
Residence Address <b>Takasaki-shi, Japan</b>	Country of Citizenship <b>Japan</b>	
Post Office Address <i>c/o Ouyou Kaihatsu Center, Kirin Beer Kabushiki Kaisha, 3, Miyahara-cho, Takasaki-shi, Gunma-ken, Japan</i>		

SCANNED, #

TOSHIMIRO KOMEDA

Toshimiro Komeda

Feb. 4,  
1997

Residence Address

Yokohama-shi, Japan

Country of Citizenship

Japan

Post Office Address

c/o Kiban Gijutsu Kenkyusho, Kirin Beer Kabushiki Kaisha, 1-13-5, Fukuura, Kanazawa-ku,  
Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, Japan

SCANNED, #